

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

جزوه زبان انگلیسی دوازدهم

میلا در ضائی

فهرست مطالب

۴	صدای واقعی کلمات را یاد بگیرید.....
۶	Impact page درس یک.....
۹	Get ready درس یک.....
۱۰	Conversation درس یک.....
۱۴	New words & Expressions درس یک.....
۱۹	Reading درس یک.....
۲۸	Vocabulary development درس یک.....
۳۱	Grammar درس یک.....
۳۸	See also درس یک.....
۴۱	Listening & Speaking درس یک.....
۴۳	Writing درس یک.....
۴۶	نمونه سوال درس اول.....
۵۰	Impact page درس دو.....
۵۱	Get ready درس دو.....
۵۳	Conversation درس دو.....
۵۷	New words & Expressions درس دو.....
۶۲	Reading درس دو.....
۷۳	Vocabulary development درس دو.....
۷۵	Grammar درس دو.....
۸۲	See also درس دو.....
۸۵	Listening & Speaking درس دو.....
۸۹	Writing درس دو.....
۹۳	نمونه سوال درس دوم.....
۹۷	نمونه سوال نوبت اول.....
۱۰۴	Impact page درس سه.....
۱۰۶	Get ready درس سه.....

۱۰۸.....	Conversation درس سه
۱۱۱.....	New words & Expressions درس سه
۱۱۷.....	Reading درس سه
۱۲۸.....	Vocabulary development درس سه
۱۳۱.....	Grammar درس سه
۱۳۵.....	See also درس سه
۱۳۹.....	Listening & Speaking درس سه
۱۴۲.....	Writing درس سه
۱۵۱.....	نمونه سوال درس سوم
۱۵۵.....	نمونه سوال نوبت دوم

صدای واقعی کلمات را یاد بگیرید

در زبان انگلیسی فقط ۲۶ حرف الفبا وجود دارد اما بیش از ۵۰ صدای مختلف وجود دارد. نماد های آوایی (فونتیک) IPA روشی برای نشان دادن تلفظ دقیق کلمات در زبان انگلیسی است. از آنجایی که گاهی شکل نوشتاری و تلفظ کلمات انگلیسی یکسان نیست این نماد ها کمک می کنند تا صدا واقعی کلمات را یاد بگیرید.

نکته: در فارسی بعضی صداها (مثل /θ/ ث) وجود ندارند، پس ممکن است به جای "think" بگویید "تینک". یادگیری نمادها کمک می کند این تفاوت ها را اصلاح کنید!

Consonant (صامت)		
صدا (فارسی)	مثال	صدا (انگلیسی)
پ	pen	/p/
ب	big	/b/
ت	tea	/t/
د	dog	/d/
ک	cat	/k/
گ	go	/g/
ف	fish	/f/
و	van	/v/
س یا ث	think	/θ/
ز یا ذ	this	/ð/
س	sun	/s/
ز	zoo	/z/
ش	shoe	/ʃ/
ژ	measure	/ʒ/
ه	hat	/h/
چ	chip	/tʃ/
ج	jump	/dʒ/
م	man	/m/
ن	now	/n/
نگ	sing	/ŋ/
ل	leg	/l/
ر	red	/r/
ی	yes	/j/
و	wet	/w/

تلفظ حروف بی صدا در انگلیسی

Vowel (مصوت)		
صدا (فارسی)	مثال	صدا (انگلیسی)
ای کشیده	see ("سی")	/i:/
ای کوتاه	sit ("سیت")	/ɪ/
ا کوتاه	bed ("بِد")	/e/
آ	cat ("کَت")	/æ/
آ کشیده	father ("فادر")	/ɑ:/
آ کشیده	saw ("ساو")	/ɔ:/
اُ	book ("بُک")	/ʊ/
او کشیده	moon ("مون")	/u:/
آ کوتاه	cup ("کاپ")	/ʌ/
اِر	bird ("بِرِد")	/ɜ:/
بین ا و آ	banana ("بَنانا")	/ə/

تلفظ حروف صدا دار در انگلیسی

Diphthongs (ترکیبی)		
صدا (فارسی)	مثال	صدا (انگلیسی)
ای	day ("دی")	/eɪ/
آی	sky ("اسکای")	/aɪ/
اُی	boy ("بُی")	/ɔɪ/
او	go ("گو")	/oʊ/
اَو	now ("ناو")	/aʊ/

تلفظ حروف صدادر دوحرفی در انگلیسی

Lesson 1

Sense of Appreciation

Impact page

لغت	تلفظ	معنا
Advice	/əd'vaɪs/	نصیحت / توصیه
Appreciation	/əˌprɪʃi'eɪʃən/	قدردانی
Blood pressure	/'blʌd ˌpreʃər/	فشار خون
Boost	/bʊst/	تقویت
Brain	/breɪn/	مغز
Elderly	/'eldərli/	سالمند
Function	/'fʌŋkʃən/	عملکرد
Improve	/ɪm'pru:v/	بهبود بخشیدن
Increase	/ɪn'kris/	افزایش دادن
Kindness	/'kaɪndnəs/	مهربانی
Lowers	/'ləʊərz/	کاهش می دهد
Memory	/'meməri/	حافظه
Sense	/sens/	حس
Strength	/streŋθ/	قدرت
Successful	/sək'sesfəl/	موفق
Take care	/teɪk kər/	مراقبت کردن
Teenagers	/'tiːneɪdʒərz/	نوجوانان

Interesting facts:

1. Helping others lowers blood pressure.

۱. کمک به دیگران فشار خون را کاهش می دهد.

2. Kindness boosts energy and strength in elderly people.

۲. مهربانی انرژی و قدرت سالمندان را تقویت می کند.

3. Teenagers who help others are more successful in life.

۳. نوجوانانی که به دیگران کمک می کنند در زندگی موفق تر هستند.

4. Listening to the advice of older people improves our lives.

۴. گوش دادن به نصیحت های سالمندان زندگی ما را بهبود می بخشد.

5. Taking care of grandchildren increases brain function and memory.

۵. مراقبت از نوه ها عملکرد مغز و حافظه را افزایش می دهد.



Helping others is important for both young and old people. When we show **kindness**, it can **boost** our energy and **strength**. For example, **elderly** people who **take care** of grandchildren may **increase** their **brain function** and **memory**. They feel happy, and their health often **improves**. **Teenagers** can also be **successful** in life if they listen to the **advice** of older people and help their family or friends. Even small acts, like helping a neighbor carry heavy bags, give us a good **sense** of **appreciation** and make our relationships stronger. These simple acts can also **lower blood pressure** and improve our mood. When we work together, we can increase **kindness** in our community and make life better for everyone. Remember, caring for others is not only good for them, but it is also good for our own body and mind.

نمونه سوال:

با توجه به تصاویر گزینه مناسب را انتخاب کنید.



1



2



3



4



5

- Kindness brings people closer and makes everyone feel happy.
- Teenagers are playing basketball in the park.
- An elderly man is reading a book in the garden.
- A doctor is checking a man's blood pressure with a cuff.
- Doing puzzles every day can help improve brain function.

Answer key:

1.c 2.d 3. a 4.e 5. b

با کلمات داده شده جملات زیر را کامل کنید.

sense / boost / brain / teenagers / lower / appreciation / take care / brain function / successful / elderly / advice / strength / kindness / blood pressure / memory / function

- means being nice and helpful to other people.
- are young people between 13 and 19 years old.
- Taking care of older people can help their and memory.
- Exercise can make your body stronger and give you more
- Helping others can make your go down and keep you healthy.
- The helps you think and remember things.
- Teenagers who help others can be more in life.
- Your helps you feel and understand things around you.

9. Old people are called the in a family or community.
10. It is good to of your family and friends.
11. Medicine can high blood pressure.
12. The heart and lungs work to help the body
13. Saying “thank you” shows for kindness.
14. Kindness can happiness in a community.
15. We listen to the of older people to learn from them.
16. Playing games and reading books can help brain

Answer Key:

1. Kindness 2. Teenagers 3. Brain function 4. Strength 5. Blood pressure 6. Brain
 7. Successful 8. Sense 9. Elderly 10. Take care 11. Lower 12. Function
 13. Appreciation 14. Boost 15. Advice 16. Memory

گزینه صحیح را انتخاب کنید.

1. is showing care and being nice to people without expecting anything back.
 a) strength b) kindness c) memory d) advice
2. often go to school and spend time with friends.
 a) elderly b) teenagers c) babies d) adults
3. To keep your mind healthy, it is good to improve your
 a) brain function b) blood pressure c) sense d) strength
4. When you feel relaxed, your can become lower.
 a) memory b) blood pressure c) advice d) boost
5. Good helps you make smart choices in life.
 a) kindness b) function c) advice d) strength
6. It is important to of your pets and plants every day.
 a) take care b) boost c) lower d) successful
7. Regular exercise can your body and muscles.
 a) boost b) lower c) take care d) memory
8. When a machine works well, it has a good
 a) advice b) brain c) sense d) function
9. The need special attention because they are older.
 a) teenagers b) elderly c) children d) adults
10. The helps you think and solve problems.
 a) eye b) heart c) brain d) hand
11. if you want to improve, you should your skills every day.
 a) boost b) lower c) take care d) successful

12. A person reaches their goals and feels proud.
a) kindness b) advice c) elderly d) successful
13. You use your when you remember your birthday.
a) memory b) blood pressure c) function d) boost
14. Saying "thank you" shows for what someone did for you.
a) advice b) sense c) strength d) appreciation

Answer Key:

1. b 2. d 3. a. 4. b 5. c 6. a 7. a 8. d 9. b 10. c 11. a 12. b 13. a 14. d

Get ready

لغت	تلفظ	معنا
Cruel	/'kru:əl/	بی رحم
Donate	/'dounet/	اهدا کردن
Member	/'membər/	عضو
Respect	/rɪ'spekt/	احترام

متن با لغات



Showing **respect** to everyone is very important. As a **member** of the community, you should be kind and helpful. Some people choose to **donate** their time or money to help others in need. It is **cruel** to ignore someone who needs support or to treat others unfairly.

نمونه سوال:

با توجه به تصاویر گزینه مناسب را انتخاب کنید.



1



2



3



4

- a) It is cruel to treat animals badly or hurt them on purpose.
b) Many people donate money to support hospitals and help sick patients.
c) He became a member of the sports team after practicing hard for weeks.
d) Showing respect to others means listening carefully and being polite.

Answer key:

1.a 2.d 3.b 4.c

جاهای خالی را با کلمات داده شده کامل کنید.

donate / member / respect / cruel

1. Some people can be to animals, but we should always be kind.
2. Every year, our school asks students to books to help others.
3. He became a of the music club last month.
4. It is important to show to everyone, no matter their age

Answer key:

1. cruel 2. donate 3. member 4. respect

گزینه صحیح را انتخاب کنید.

1. The man did not care about others' feelings.
a) generous b) cruel c) honest d) polite
2. Our family likes to food to the local shelter every winter.
a) donate b) borrow c) keep d) sell
3. She is a of the art club .She joined recently.
a) visitor b) leader c) member d) teacher
4. Teachers deserve from their students every day.
a) jealousy b) noise c) anger d) respect

Answer key:

- 1.b 2.a 3.c 4.d

Conversation

معنا	تلفظ	لغت
خارج از کشور	/ə'brəd/	Abroad (adv)
راستی	/baɪ ðə weɪ/	By the way (phrase)
وقف شده	/'dedə,keɪtɪd/	Dedicated (adj)
دیپلم	/dɪ'pləʊmə/	Diploma (n)
بیماری	/dɪ'zɪz/	Disease (n)
برجسته	/dɪ'stɪŋgwɪʃt/	Distinguished (adj)
آنفلوآنزا	/flu/	Flu (n)
تأسیس کردن	/faʊnd/	Found (v)
سخاوتمند	/'dʒenərəs/	Generous (adj)
وطن	/'həʊmlænd/	Homeland (n)
مرکز درمانی	/'mɛdɪkəl 'sɛntər/	Medical Center (n)
پزشکی / دارو	/'mɛdəsən/	Medicine (n)
تعجب آور نیست	/nɒt sə'praɪzɪŋli/	Not Surprisingly (phrase)
پزشک	/fɪ'zɪʃən/	Physician (n)
توجه کردن	/rɪ'gɑrd/	Regard (v)

Spare No Pains (phrase)	/spɜr nou peɪnz/	تمام تلاش را کردن
Take Temperature (v)	/teɪk 'temprəʃər/	تب گرفتن
Terrible (adj)	/'terəbl/	وحشتناک

Sara has been in the Children's Medical Center for a week. She has caught a terrible flu. The doctor told her to stay there to get better. There is a photograph of an old man on the wall. While the nurse is taking her temperature, they start talking.

سارا یک هفته است که در مرکز پزشکی کودکان بستری است. او آنفلوآنزای وحشتناکی گرفته است. دکتر به او گفته باید آنجا بماند تا بهتر شود. روی دیوار عکس یک مرد پیر است. وقتی پرستار در حال گرفتن تب او است، شروع به صحبت می کنند.

Sara: Excuse me, who is that man in the picture?

سارا: ببخشید، آن مرد روی عکس کیست؟

Nurse: Oh, don't you know him? Have you ever heard of Dr. Mohammad Gharib?

پرستار: پرستار: اوه، نمی دونی؟ تا حالا اسم دکتر محمد قریب رو شنیدی؟

Sara: I guess I have only seen his name in my English book, but I'm not sure about it.

سارا: فکر کنم فقط اسمش رو توی کتاب انگلیسی دیدم، ولی مطمئن نیستم.

Nurse: Dr. Gharib was a famous physician.

پرستار: دکتر قریب پزشک خیلی معروفیه.

Sara: Oh,... can you tell me a little about his life?

سارا: آهان... می تونی کمی درباره زندگیش بگی؟

Nurse: Dr. Gharib was born in Tehran in 1288. After receiving his diploma, he went abroad to study medicine. In 1316 he became a physician and then came back to his homeland. In 1347 this center was founded by Dr. Gharib and one of his close friends.

پرستار: دکتر قریب سال ۱۲۸۸ توی تهران به دنیا اومد. بعد از گرفتن دیپلم، برای ادامه تحصیل پزشکی به خارج رفت. سال ۱۳۱۶ پزشک شد و برگشت ایران. سال ۱۳۴۷ این مرکز پزشکی رو خودش و یکی از دوستاش تأسیس کردن.

Sara: Really? I didn't know that.

سارا: جدی؟ من اصلاً نمی دونستم.

Nurse: Dr. Gharib was also a generous man. He spared no pains to cure sick children. He was very friendly and helpful to poor families. Not surprisingly, he was regarded as a dedicated physician.

پرستار: دکتر قریب خیلی سخاوتمند بود و برای درمان بچه های بیمار از هیچ تلاشی دریغ نمی کرد. خیلی مهربون بود و همیشه به خانواده های فقیر کمک می کرد. به همین خاطر هم به عنوان پزشکی که واقعاً خودش رو وقف کرده بود شناخته می شد.

Sara: It's a pity! I didn't know such a great man.

سارا: چه حیف! من این همه آدم بزرگ رو نمی شناختم.

Nurse: He was known as a distinguished university professor, too. The first Persian textbook on children's diseases was written by him. He taught medicine to thousands of students.

پرستار: اون استاد دانشگاه برجسته ای هم بود. اولین کتاب فارسی درباره بیماری های کودکان رو خودش نوشته بود و هزاران دانشجو رو آموزش داد.

Sara: Oh, what a great man he was!

سارا: چه آدم بزرگی بود.

Nurse: By the way, it might be interesting to know that your physician was one of Dr. Gharib's students!

پرستار: راستی، جالبه بدونی دکتري که اين روزها مراقب تونه، شاگرد خود دکتري قريب بوده.

Sara: Really?! That's interesting!?

سارا: واقعاً؟ چه جالب.

نمونه سوال:

مکالمه بين آنا و بن را با کلمات داده شده کامل کنيد.

abroad / diploma / terrible / medicine / medical center / take temperature / diseases / physician /
dedicated / founded / regarded / flu / distinguished / spare no pains

Anna: Hi, I heard you went (1) last year. How was it?

Ben: Yes, I studied medicine. It was great!

Anna: By the way do you know about the new (2) in our city?

Ben: Yes, it was (3) by Dr. Farhad and his team. They did it to help people with different (4)

Anna: That's wonderful. I heard Dr. Farhad is a very (5) and (6)
(7)

Ben: Exactly! He is (8) as a dedicated physician and works really hard to treat his patient.

Anna: Last week, my little brother had a (9) and the doctor had to
(10)..... every hour.

Ben: Oh no, that sounds (11) Did he get good (12)?

Anna: Yes, thanks to the nurses and doctors , he is feeling better now.

Ben: Good to hear! When I got my (13)..... in medicine, I promised myself
(14)..... in taking care for my patients.

Anna: that's amazing.

Answer key:

- | | | | | | |
|--------------|-------------------|--------------------|----------------------|--------------|----------------|
| 1. abroad | 2. medical center | 3. founded | 4. diseases | 5. dedicated | 6. distinguish |
| 7. physician | 8. regarded | 9. flu | 10. Take temperature | 11. Terrible | |
| 12. medicine | 13. diploma | 14. spare no pains | | | |

گزینه صحيح را انتخاب كنيد.

- She decided to study medicine to gain more experience.
a) abroad b) homeland c) locally d) generously
-, have you finished your homework yet?
a) generous b) by the way c) abroad d) terrible
- He is very to helping sick children.
a) homeland b) dedicated c) flu d) disease
- She received her after four years of study.
a) diploma b) medicine c) physician d) generous

5. Malaria is a serious in many countries.
a) disease b) flu c) diploma d) terrible
6. He is one of the most scientists in the country.
a) terrible b) distinguished c) generous d) flu
7. She has the and needs to rest at home.
a) disease b) flu c) medicine d) abroad
8. The school was in 1990 by a group of teachers.
a) disease b) generous c) found d) dedicated
9. My uncle is very; he always helps people in need.
a) generous b) terrible c) flu d) regard
10. She misses her and family.
a) homeland b) abroad c) flu d) medical center
11. A new opened near the city hospital.
a) physician b) homeland c) flu d) medical center
12. The doctor gave her the right to cure the infection.
a) flu b) medicine c) generous d) terrible
13., the team won the competition because they practiced a lot.
a) Not surprisingly b) Flu c) Physician d) Homeland
14. A is a doctor who treats patients.
a) flu b) medical center c) distinguished d) physician
15. We should our teachers for their hard work.
a) regard b) spare no pains c) homeland d) diploma
16. The nurses will to make sure the patient's fever is down.
a) homeland b) take temperature c) physician d) distinguished
17. The students will to make the event a success.
a) flu b) homeland c) spare no pains d) physician
18. The weather was and everyone stayed inside.
a) terrible b) distinguished c) generous d) physician

Answer key:

1. a 2. b 3. b 4. a 5. a 6. b 7. b 8. c 9. a 10. a 11. d 12. b 13. a 14. d 15. a
16. b 17. c 18. a

سوالات نهایی:

گزینه صحیح را انتخاب کنید.

1. While I was in the hospital, the nurse wasmy temperature. (نهایی ۱۴۰۲)

- a) making b) taking c) doing d) giving

Answer key:

1.b

برای هر کلمه از ستون A یک تعریف از ستون B پیدا کنید.

A

B

2. Jabar Baghceban founded the first school for deaf students in Tabriz (نهایی ۱۴۰۲)

- a) to start something such as an organization, or a company
b) to advise someone to do something
c) a place or thing that you get something from
d) completely important in a particular situation or for a special activity

با استفاده از کلمات داده شده جاهای خالی را کامل کنید.

founded / physician

A: Hey, Tina. Did you know that Dr. Gharib (3)the first children's medical center in Tehran? (نهایی ۱۴۰۳)

B: Of course. I suppose the TV series about his life introduced his services to sick children.

A: Sure, he was also a dedicated (4) (نهایی ۱۴۰۳)

Answer key: 1. b 2. a 3. founded 4. Physician

جاهای خالی را با دانش واژگانی خود کامل کنید.

5. Dr. Gharib went a _ _ _ _ to study medicine and then came back to his homeland. (نهایی ۱۴۰۲)

(۱۴۰۲)

Answer key:

5. abroad

New words & Expressions

معنا	تلفظ	لغت
متولد شدن	/bɔrn/	Born (v)
غذا دادن	/fid/	Feed (v)
کم شنوا	/hard əv 'hiəriŋ/	Hard Of Hearing (adj)
بغل کردن	/hʌg/	Hug (v)
دامان	/læp/	Lap (n)
کبوتر	/'pɪdʒən/	Pigeon (n)
فریاد زدن	/ʃaʊt/	Shout (v)
مبل	/'soʊfə/	Sofa (n)
روستا	/'vɪlɪdʒ/	Village (n)

1. Hamid sits on the sofa and watches TV all the time.

۱. حمید همیشه روی مبل می‌نشیند و تلویزیون تماشا می‌کند.

2. My grandfather feeds the pigeons in the park every morning.

۲. پدربزرگم هر صبح در پارک به کبوترها غذا می‌دهد.

3. Dad really shouted at me when I didn't do my homework.

۳. وقتی تکالیفم را انجام ندادم، پدر واقعاً با صدای بلند سرم فریاد زد.

4. Ferdowsi was born in a village near Toos.

۴. فردوسی در روستایی نزدیک توس به دنیا آمد.

5. My uncle went to his son and hugged him.

۵. دایی‌ام پیش پسرش رفت و او را در آغوش گرفت.

6. My little sister sits on my mother's lap all the time.

۶. خواهر کوچکم همیشه روی دامن مادرم می‌نشیند.

متن با لغات



Anna was **born** in a small **village** near the mountains. Every morning, she would **feed** the **pigeons** in the park. Her grandmother, who was **hard of hearing**, always sat on the **sofa** and smiled when Anna gave her a big **hug**. Sometimes, Anna's little brother would **shout** happily while playing. Her sister loved to sit on their mother's **lap** and watch the birds with them.

نمونه سوال:

جملات زیر را با استفاده از کلمات داده شده تکمیل کنید.

born / sofa / village / feed / lap / pigeon / shout / hug / hard of hearing

1. The baby was at 7 o'clock last night.
2. Farmers their animals every day to keep them healthy.
3. My grandfather is so I speak slowly for him.
4. I like to my friends when I see them.
5. Don't inside the library; it is very quiet.
6. The cat jumped onto the beside the window.
7. A landed on the roof of the house.
8. The small near the river has only a few houses.
9. She put the baby on her and rocked him gently.

Answer key:

- | | | | | | | |
|------------|---------|--------------------|--------|----------|---------|-----------|
| 1. born | 2. feed | 3. hard of hearing | 4. hug | 5. shout | 6. sofa | 7. pigeon |
| 8. village | 9. lap | | | | | |

گزینه صحیح را انتخاب کنید.

- The baby was in a small town last year.
a) feed b) born c) hug d) shout
- Every morning, the farmer goes outside to the animals.
a) born b) pigeon c) feed d) sofa
- My grandfather is, so sometimes he needs a hearing aid.
a) hard of hearing b) hug c) lap d) born
- When I see my best friend, I like to give her a big
a) shout b) hug c) village d) feed
- Please do not in the library because it is a quiet place.
a) born b) hug c) pigeon d) shout
- The cat is sleeping on the near the window.
a) village b) sofa c) lap d) feed
- A flew over the park and landed on the tree.
a) pigeon b) hug c) born d) shout
- They live in a small close to the mountains.
a) pigeon b) village c) feed d) lap
- The mother held her baby on her and sang softly.
a) shout b) sofa c) lap d) pigeon
- It is rude to at someone when you are angry.
a) hug b) born c) shout d) feed

Answer key:

1. b 2. c 3. a 4. b 5. d 6. b 7. a 8. b 9. d 10. c

معنا	تلفظ	لغت
ناگهان گریہ کردن	/bɜːst 'ɪntu 'tiərz/	Burst Into Tears (v)
به آرامی	/'kɑːmli/	Calmly (adv)
گریہ کردن	/krai/	Cry (v)
دفتر خاطرات	/'daɪəri/	Diary (n)
بخشیدن	/fəˈɡɪv/	Forgive (v)
ضبط کردن، ثبت کردن	/rɪ'kɔːd/	Record (v)
مکرراً	/rɪ'piːtɪdli/	Repeatedly (adv)
نمره / امتیاز	/skɔː/	Score (n)
ناگهان	/'sʌdənlɪ/	Suddenly (adv)
فکر	/θɔːt/	Thought (n)
گلدان	/veɪs/	Vase (n)

- Aida burst into tears when she saw her score.

۱. آیدا وقتی نمره‌اش را دید، ناگهان شروع به گریه کرد.

2. I've told Mohsen repeatedly to talk politely to his teachers.

۲. من به محسن بارها گفته‌ام که با معلم‌هایش با احترام صحبت کند.

3. Mom forgave me for breaking the vase.

۳. مامان من را برای شکستن گلدان بخشید.

4. He always speaks slowly and calmly.

۴. او همیشه آرام و با صبر صحبت می‌کند.

5. I have kept a diary for twelve years.

۵. من به مدت دوازده سال دفتر خاطراتم را نگه داشته‌ام.

نمونه متن



yesterday, Sara was very sad because she got a low **score** on her test. She **burst into tears suddenly** when she saw the results. Her mother tried to speak to her **calmly** to help her feel better. Sara kept a **diary** where she wrote about her feelings. She **repeatedly thought** about how to improve next time. Later, Sara accidentally broke a **vase** at home. She was scared but her mother said she could **forgive** her. Sara promised to **record** her progress every day to get better and not be sad again.

با کلمات داده شده جملات زیر را کامل کنید.

cry / score / forgive / vase / record / repeatedly / calmly / thought / diary / suddenly

1. She spoke even when everyone was worried.
2. The little boy began to after he fell down.
3. I keep a to write about my daily life.
4. It is important to others when they make mistakes.
5. He likes to videos of his soccer games.
6. The phone rang and surprised everyone.
7. His test was the highest in the class.
8. He was in deep about what to do next.
9. The flowers fell and broke the on the table.
10. She asked him to say sorry for what happened.

Answer key:

1. calmly 2. cry 3. diary 4. Forgive 5. record 6. suddenly 7. score 8. thought
9. vase 10. repeatedly

گزینه صحیح را انتخاب کنید.

1. She when she heard the sad news.

- a) smiled b) burst into tears c) laughed d) danced

2. He answered the question without any stress.
a) loudly b) nervously c) calmly d) quickly
3. I write in my every night before I sleep.
a) diary b) book c) letter d) newspaper
4. After the argument, she decided to him.
a) punish b) blame c) ignore d) forgive
5. We always important meetings for future use.
a) forget b) record c) cancel d) erase
6. The teacher told him to speak politely in class.
a) once b) repeatedly c) never d) quietly
7. He was lost in during the long lecture.
a) noise b) music c) sleep d) thought
8. The children stopped playing and ran inside.
a) suddenly b) slowly c) loudly d) carefully
9. She got a good on her final exam.
a) grade b) prize c) score d) gift
10. The broke when the cat knocked it off the table.
a) book b) vase c) cup d) plate

Answer key:

1. b 2. c 3. a 4. d 5. b 6. b 7. d 8. a 9. c 10. b 11. a

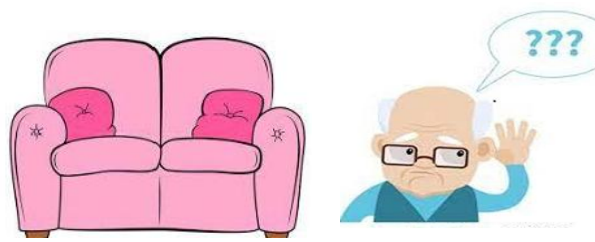
A		B	
1. After losing the game, Maria suddenly <u>burst into tears.</u>		a. to stop being angry with someone	
2. He has <u>repeatedly</u> asked for help but no one listened.		b. a book in which you record your thoughts or feelings or what has happened every day	
3. It's hard to <u>forgive</u> someone who lied to you.		c. many times	
4. During the argument, he stayed <u>calmly</u> and didn't raise his voice,		d. in a quiet way	
5. Every day, I write my feelings in a <u>diary</u> to remember them later.		e. to cry suddenly	

Answer key:

1. e 2.c 3.a 4.d 5.a

سوالات نهایی و شبه نهایی

با توجه به تصاویر گزینه مناسب را انتخاب کنید.



1

2

- a. We have to speak louder, because my grandfather is hard of hearing. (نهایی ۱۴۰۱)
b. now he's sitting on the sofa and checking online shops. (شبه ۱۴۰۴)

Answer Key:

1.b 2.a

A B	
A	B
2. Speak louder. My grandmother is hard of hearing. (نهایی ۱۴۰۲)	a. Unable to hear very well
3. While I was traveling, I kept a diary every day. (نهایی ۱۴۰۴)	b. a book in which you record what has happened every day

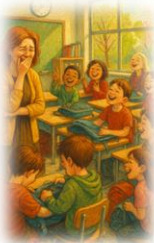
Answer key:

2. a 3. b

Reading

لغت	تلفظ	معنا
Once (adv)	/wʌns/	یکبار / زمانی
Pause (v/n)	/pɔ:z/	مکث کردن / مکث
Reply (v/n)	/rɪ'plai/	پاسخ دادن / پاسخ
Same (adj)	/seɪm/	همان
Second (n/adj)	/'sek.ənd/	ثانیه / دوم
Spring (n)	/sprɪŋ/	بهار / چشمه
Suddenly (adv)	/'sʌd.ən.li/	ناگهان
Third (n/adj)	/θɜ:rd/	سوم

متن با لغات



Once, my teacher told us a funny story in class. She started talking, but then had to **pause** because everyone was laughing. When she continued, a student gave a clever **reply** that made us laugh even more. It was the **second** time that week we had heard such a funny story. **Suddenly**, the bell rang, and we all packed our bags. In the **spring**, we always seem happier in class. On the **third** day of that week, we told her some jokes too, and she laughed a lot.

نمونه سوال:

با کلمات داده شده جملات زیر را کامل کنید.

once / pause / third / spring / same / suddenly / second / reply

1. I have only been to that park before.
2. The teacher had to for a moment because the students were too noisy.
3. I sent her a message, but she didn't until the next day.
4. These shoes are the size as the ones I bought last year.
5. This is the time I have seen that movie, and I still enjoy it.
6., the lights went out, and the whole street became dark.
7. We plant new flowers every in our garden.
8. He finished the race in place, just after the winner.

Answer key:

1. once 2. pause 3. reply 4. same 5. third 6. suddenly 7. spring 8. second

گزینه صحیح را انتخاب کنید.

1. She has only traveled to Paris in her life.
a) once b) three c) often d) never
2. Please for a moment so I can answer the phone.
a) hurry b) start c) pause d) run
3. He didn't to my question, so I repeated it.
a) decide b) listen c) write d) reply
4. We bought the kind of shoes, just in different colors.
a) same b) different c) old d) strange
5. This is the time I've seen that movie this week.
a) one b) third c) two d) little
6. Flowers start to bloom in when it's the start of the year.
a) winter b) spring c) autumn d) summer
7., the lights went out during dinner.
a) suddenly b) slowly c) quietly d) gently
8. His team finished in place in the race. They won the silver medal.
a) third b) first c) last d) second

Answer key:

1. a 2. c 3. d 4. a 5. b 6. b 7. a 8. d

Respect your Parents

احترام به والدین

On a spring morning, an old woman was sitting on the sofa in her house. Her young son was reading a newspaper. Suddenly a pigeon sat on the window.

در یک صبح بهاری، یک زن پیر روی مبل خانه‌اش نشسته بود. پسر جوانش روزنامه می‌خواند. ناگهان یک کبوتر روی پنجره نشست. The mother asked her son quietly, "What is this?" The son replied: "It is a pigeon". After a few minutes, she asked her son for the second time, "What is this?" The son said, "Mom, I have just told you, "It is a pigeon, a pigeon". After a little while, the old mother asked her son for the third time, "What is this?" This time the son shouted at his mother, "Why do you keep asking me the same question again and again? Are you hard of hearing?"

مادر آرام از پسرش پرسید: «این چیست؟» پسر جواب داد: «این یک کبوتر است.» چند دقیقه بعد، مادر برای دومین بار از پسرش پرسید: «این چیست؟» پسر گفت: «مامان، من همین الان بهت گفتم، این یک کبوتر است، یک کبوتر.» کمی بعد، مادر پیر برای سومین بار از پسرش پرسید: «این چیست؟» این بار پسر با صدای بلند به مادرش گفت: «چرا مدام همان سوال را از من می‌پرسی؟ آیا گوش هات سنگینه؟»

A little later, the mother went to her room and came back with an old diary. She said, "My dear son, I bought this diary when you were born". Then, she opened a page and kindly asked her son to read that page. The son looked at the page, paused and started reading it aloud:

مدتی بعد، مادر به اتاقش رفت و با یک دفتر خاطرات قدیمی برگشت. گفت: «پسر عزیزم، این دفتر خاطرات را وقتی به دنیا آمدی خریدم.» سپس صفحه‌ای را باز کرد و با مهربانی از پسرش خواست آن صفحه را بخواند. پسر به صفحه نگاه کرد، مکث کرد و با صدای بلند شروع به خواندن کرد:

Today my little son was sitting on my lap, when a pigeon sat on the window. My son asked me what it was 15 times, and I replied to him all 15 times that it was a pigeon. I hugged him lovingly each time when he asked me the same question again and again. I did not feel angry at all. I was actually feeling happy for my lovely child.

«امروز پسر کوچکم روی دامن من نشسته بود که یک کبوتر روی پنجره نشست. پسر ۱۵ بار از من پرسید این چیست و من هر ۱۵ بار جواب دادم که این کبوتر است. هر بار که او همان سوال را تکرار می‌کرد، من با محبت او را در آغوش می‌گرفتم. اصلاً عصبانی نشدم. در واقع برای کودک دوست‌داشتنی‌ام خوشحال بودم.»

Suddenly the son burst into tears, hugged his old mother and said repeatedly, "Mom, mom, forgive me; please forgive me." The old woman hugged her son, kissed him and said calmly, "We must care for those who once cared for us. We all know how parents cared for their children for every little thing. Children must love them, respect them, and care for them".

ناگهان پسر به گریه افتاد، مادر پیرش را در آغوش گرفت و بارها گفت: «مامان، مامان، مرا ببخش، لطفاً مرا ببخش.» زن پیر پسرش را در آغوش گرفت، بوسید و آرام گفت: «باید مراقب کسانی باشیم که زمانی مراقب ما بودند. همه ما می‌دانیم که والدین چطور برای هر چیز کوچکی از فرزندانشان مراقبت می‌کردند. کودکان باید آنها را دوست داشته باشند، به آنها احترام بگذارند و مراقبشان باشند.»

استراتژی ریدینگ

تولید سوال

"تولید سوال" یعنی هنگام خواندن یک متن، خودتان سوالاتی درباره نکات مهم یا ایده‌های اصلی متن می‌سازید و به آن‌ها جواب

می‌دهید، به جای این که فقط به سوالات کتاب یا معلم پاسخ بدهید.

چه فایده‌ای دارد؟

- باعث می شود فعال تر و عمیق تر بخوانید.
- تمرکزتان روی نکات مهم متن بیشتر می شود.
- درک بهتری از متن پیدا می کنید.
- مهارت های سوال پرسیدن و پاسخ دادن را تقویت می کند.

چطور انجامش بدهم؟

۱. اول متن را بخوانید.
 ۲. نکات مهم یا ایده های اصلی را پیدا کنید.
 ۳. برای هر نکته یا ایده، یک سوال بسازید (مثلاً با سوالاتی مثل: چه کسی؟ چه چیزی؟ کجا؟ کی؟ چرا؟ چطور؟).
 ۴. به سوالات خودتان جواب دهید.
- به طور خلاصه، این روش به شما کمک می کند خواندن را تبدیل به یک فعالیت تعاملی کنید، خودتان را بیشتر درگیر کنید و فهم عمیق تری از متن داشته باشید.

نمونه:

A Day at the Zoo

Yesterday, Sara and her brother Ali went to the zoo. They saw many animals there, such as lions, elephants, and monkeys. The lions were sleeping under a big tree. The elephants were playing with water near the river. Ali loved the monkeys because they were very active and funny. Sara took many pictures. After visiting the animals, they had lunch at the zoo café.

Question Starter	Question	Answer
Who	Who went to the zoo?	Sara and her brother Ali
What	What animals did they see?	Lions, elephants, and monkeys
Where	Where were the lions sleeping?	Under a big tree
When	When did they go to the zoo?	Yesterday
Why	Why did Ali like the monkeys?	Because they were active and funny
How	How did Sara remember the visit?	She took many pictures

تمرین

The New Library in Town

Last month, a new library opened in our town. It is a big building with many books, computers, and comfortable reading areas. The library is open every day from 9 a.m. to 8 p.m. People of all ages visit the library to read books, study, or use the internet. There are also special programs for children and adults, like story time and computer classes.

Many people are happy because the new library makes it easier to find information and learn new things. Students use the library to do their homework and research. Some elderly people come to read newspapers and meet their friends. The library also hosts monthly events, such as book clubs and lectures, which help bring the community closer **together**.

1. Who visits the new library?

2. What can people do at the library?

3. Where is the new library located?

4. When is the library open?

5. Why are people happy about the library?

6. How does the library help the community?

Answer key:

1. People of all ages, including students and elderly people
2. Read books, study, use the internet, attend programs and events
3. In our town
4. Every day from 9 a.m. to 8 p.m.
5. Because it makes learning and finding information easier
6. By hosting events like book clubs and lectures

نمونه سوال:

با توجه به مفهوم جمله داده شده، بهترین گزینه را انتخاب نمایید.

1. Our parents have lived through many hard times, and their experience is important for us to understand.
 - a) Our parents never faced any problems.
 - b) We should respect and learn from our parents' experiences.
 - c) We already know everything about our parents' lives.
 - d) Parents do not want us to know their stories.
2. Sometimes children ask the same question many times because they want to be sure about the answer.
 - a) Children only ask questions once.
 - b) Children get bored quickly.
 - c) Children repeat questions when they want to understand better.
 - d) Children don't like asking questions.
3. It is good to stop for a moment and think before answering a question.
 - a) We should always answer quickly.
 - b) Pausing helps us give better answers.
 - c) Thinking is a waste of time.
 - d) We should never stop talking.

4. Keeping a diary helps people remember important events and thoughts.
 - a) A diary is a book to record memories and feelings.
 - b) A diary is used to keep money.
 - c) Diaries are only for children.
 - d) People don't need to remember the past.

5. When someone is hard of hearing, they might not hear well and need others to speak louder or more clearly.
 - a) Hard of hearing means someone can hear very well.
 - b) People hard of hearing prefer silence.
 - c) It means someone is very loud.
 - d) Hard of hearing means having difficulty hearing and needing special care.

Answer key:

1.b 2.c 3.b 4.a 5.d

جاهای خالی در متن زیر را با گزینه مناسب کامل کنید.

Parents have cared for us since the day we were (1) They have stayed awake at night, worked hard, and given us love without asking for anything in return. Sometimes they may repeat the (2) question many times, but we should answer patiently and (3) We must always remember to love and (4) them for all they have done for us.

- | | | | |
|------------------|-----------|-------------|------------|
| 1. a) born | b) cried | c) paused | d) replied |
| 2. a) score | b) spring | c) sudden | d) same |
| 3. a) repeatedly | b) calmly | c) suddenly | d) once |
| 4. a) respect | b) record | c) third | d) think |

Answer key:

1.a 2.d 3.b 4.a

جاهای خالی در متن زیر را با گزینه مناسب کامل کنید.

Parents play a very important role in our lives. They teach us values and support us through difficult times. Sometimes, they may ask questions (1) to make sure we pay attention. We should always (2) to them politely and with patience. Throughout their lives, parents have shown great (3) to raise us well and keep our family strong. We should remember to (4) all their care and effort every day.

- | | | | |
|------------------|-------------|----------|---------------|
| 1. a) repeatedly | b) suddenly | c) once | d) calmly |
| 2. a) shout | b) reply | c) burst | d) forgive |
| 3. a) strength | b) diary | c) vase | d) pause |
| 4. a) cry | b) hug | c) shout | d) appreciate |

Answer key:

1. a 2. b 3. a 4. d

با توجه به متن زیر به سوالات پاسخ دهید.

During the spring festival in their village, Amir helped feed the pigeons in the park. Suddenly, it started to rain, and everyone had to pause their activities. Amir's grandmother, who is hard of

hearing, calmly shouted to warn him to take shelter. Later, Amir wrote about the day in his diary, feeling grateful for the time spent with his family. He thought about how much his parents had done for him and how important it is to respect and appreciate them. Amir knows that parents often face many challenges but still spare no pains to take care of their children. He promised himself to always love and care for his parents because their experience and dedication are valuable.

1. Amir's grandmother is hard of hearing. a) True b) False
2. Amir thinks it is not important to respect parents. a) True b) False
3. What did Amir do during the spring festival?

-
4. Why does Amir want to appreciate his parents?
-

Answer key:

- 1.a 2.b
3. Amir helped feed the pigeons in the park.
4. Because his parents face many challenges and take care of him with dedication.

با توجه به متن زیر به سوالات پاسخ دهید.

Maryam Mirzakhani was a famous Iranian scientist and mathematician. She was born in Tehran and once dreamed of becoming a writer, but later she found her love for mathematics. She worked very hard and won many awards when she was young. In 2014, she suddenly became the first woman to win the Fields Medal. This was a very important moment, and people all over the world began to appreciate her work.

Maryam always believed that we should never give up when facing problems. ***She*** told her students to pause, think, and try again if they failed. She also wanted girls to study science and mathematics because she knew how important education was. Maryam's research helped many people understand difficult problems better.

Sadly, she passed away in 2017, but people still respect her and remember her achievements. Many young scientists look up to her as a role model and hope to follow in her footsteps. Her life shows us that with hard work and love for learning, anyone can reach great goals.

1. Maryam Mirzakhani was the first woman to win the Fields Medal. a) True b) False
2. Maryam wanted girls to avoid studying science and mathematics. a) True b) False
3. Who did Maryam want to encourage to study science and mathematics?

-
4. Why do many young scientists look up to Maryam Mirzakhani?

5. In the paragraph 2 line one what does “she” refer to?

Answer key:

1.b 2.b

3. Girls (to encourage them to study science and mathematics)

4. Because she was a role model who worked hard, made great achievements, and inspired others.

5. Maryam Mirzakhani

سوالات نهایی

با توجه به مفهوم جمله داده شده، بهترین گزینه را انتخاب نمایید.

Elders have a lot to share with us such as their life experiences, their failures, their successes and many more. Thus, we need to care for them because they deserve to be cared for. Respect and care for elders start with our parents as they are our first teachers in our life. (نهایی ۱۴۰۲)

1. We have to care for our elders because.....

- a) their failures are less important
- b) they respect us as their teachers
- c) they share their life experience with us
- d) their successes are not important

2. You may or may not know of all the ups and downs our parents have faced in life but they have gained experience that is worth respecting and learning from. (نهایی ۱۴۰۳)

- a) Life has been easy for our parents, so we should respect them.
- b) Our parents do not prefer to share their experiences with us.
- c) We know everything about our parents' experience.
- d) There are valuable things to learn from our parents.

Answer key:

1. c 2. d

متن زیر را بخوانید و به سوالات آن پاسخ دهید.

Being helpful is what we know as kindness. Kind people improve the lives of those around them and generally enjoy better health. Studies show that acts of kindness can have positive side effects. It can increase good senses, improve health conditions and feelings. It increases relationships with others. Acts of kindness can make the world a happier place for everyone. Kind people can boost

their feelings of control, happiness and responsibility. **They** may also inspire others to repeat the good acts they have experienced in a more positive society. Most of us think of charities as trying to help others, but how do we live without helping others? How do we become donating members of society? Donating food is the best way to help others because it is essential for human beings. Not only do charities benefit from the donations, but you also gain a lot from them. Thousands of people donate to charity to support the people in need and meet their moral needs. (نهایی ۱۴۰۲)

1. Donators help others who enjoy better health. a) True b) False
2. The world will be a happier place when we are kind. a) True b) False
3. Kind people cannot improve the feeling of
 a) happiness b) responsibility c) control d) donation
4. What does "they" in the fifth line refer to.....
 a) human beings b) happier people c) kind people d) others
5. What is the best way to help others? Why?

6. Why do people donate to charity?

Answer key:

1. False 2. True 3. d 4. C
5. Donating food is the best way to help others because it is essential for human beings.
6. Thousands of people donate to charity to support the people in need and meet their moral needs.

متن زیر را بخوانید و به سوالات آن پاسخ دهید.

Elderly people have to deal with the problems of aging, especially those related to health and income. Health-related issues commonly include normal losses of hearing, eyesight and memory. In addition, the elderly run a high risk of developing some serious illnesses such as kidney problem, stomach cancer, diabetes, and heart disease. While some people do not experience these issues until very old age, a lot of them learn to find a way to live with the limitations caused by health problems. Nowadays, elderly people receive better medical care during their lives as most governments have national health plans for them.

Income, as another important problem, has also influenced the way the elderly live. Most of these people are retired and do not work anymore. They usually earn about half the money that working people make. As a result, they may face various economic issues. This makes the situation

even more difficult for those who do not have suitable houses, have no access to means of transportation and not receive social services. Something needs to be done to improve their condition so that they feel more hopeful about the future. They will find it difficult to keep their social relationships. Providing better medical care and meeting their money-related needs will help them live a happy life. (نهایی ۱۴۰۴)

1. National health plans offer the elderly better medical care. a) True b) False
2. Keeping social relationships is hard in old age. a) True b) False
3. What are the two main problems of getting old?
 - a) experience and social services b) health and income
 - c) having several economic issues d) getting help from their government
4. Many elderly people deal with health-related problems by
 - a) being socially less active b) not working any more
 - c) having several economic issues d) getting help from their government
5. What serious health-related problems do the elderly face?

6. How much do retired people earn?

Answer key:

1. True 2. True 3. b 4. d

5. The elderly/They face some serious illnesses such as kidney problem, stomach cancer, diabetes, and heart disease

6. They/retired people (usually) earn about half the money that working people make.

Vocabulary development

کالوکیشن (collocation) یا هم آبی ها یعنی ترکیب کلماتی که توی انگلیسی معمولاً با هم میاد و به گوش یه انگلیس زبان طبیعی به نظر می‌رسه. توی این بحث معنا مهم نیست مهم اینه که چه چیزی توی زبان عادی و درست شنیده می‌شه. مثلاً تو انگلیسی می‌گیم "strong coffee" (قهوه غلیظ) و "heavy rain" (بارون شدید)، ولی نمی‌گیم "powerful coffee" یا "big rain"، حتی اگه از نظر معنی هم درست باشه. اگه کالوکیشن‌ها رو درست یاد بگیریم، حرف زدنت طبیعی‌تر و شبیه یه انگلیسی زبان می‌شه. خیلی وقتاً زبان‌آموزها معنی کلمات رو می‌دونن، ولی چون نمی‌دونن کدوم کلمه معمولاً با کدوم جفت می‌شه، ترکیب اشتباه استفاده می‌کنن. یاد گرفتن کالوکیشن مثل اینه که چندتا «قطعه آماده» توی جعبه ابزار زبانت داشته باشی که راحت و بدون فکر زیاد بتونی ازشون استفاده کنی.

Collocation	معنی فارسی	Correct Usage	Wrong Usage
break the rules	قانون شکنی کردن	He was punished for breaking the rules .	He was punished for cutting the rules .
burst into tears	ناگهان گریه کردن	She burst into tears when she heard the bad news.	She exploded into tears when she heard the bad news.
by the way	راستی / ضمناً	By the way , did you call your mother?	On the way , did you call your mother?
catch a cold	سرما خوردن	If you go out without a jacket, you might catch a cold .	If you go out without a jacket, you might get a cold .
do homework	مشق انجام دادن	She is busy doing her homework .	She is busy making her homework .
fast food	فست فود	We ate fast food for lunch today.	We ate quick food for lunch today.
feel well	حال خوب داشتن	I don't feel well today, I think I need to rest.	I don't feel goodly today, I think I need to rest.
go abroad	به خارج رفتن	She wants to go abroad for her studies.	She wants to go foreign for her studies.
go shopping	خرید کردن	They went to the mall to go shopping .	They went to the mall to do shopping .
heavy rain	باران شدید	We had heavy rain last night.	We had strong rain last night.
make a decision	تصمیم گرفتن	I need to make a decision about my future.	I need to do a decision about my future.
not surprisingly	جای تعجب ندارد که	Not surprisingly , she passed the test with high marks.	No surprising , she passed the test with high marks.
pay attention	توجه کردن	Please pay attention to the instructions.	Please give attention to the instructions.
spare no pain	همه تلاش را کردن	He spared no pain to make the event successful.	He saved no pain to make the event successful.
strong coffee	قهوه غلیظ	I like to drink strong coffee in the morning.	I like to drink powerful coffee in the morning.
take a break	استراحت کردن	Let's take a break and have some tea.	Let's make a break and have some tea.
take temperature	دما/تب گرفتن	The nurse will take your temperature before the check-up.	The nurse will measure your heat before the check-up.

نمونه سوال:

گزینه صحیح را انتخاب کنید.

1. If you, you should be ready to face punishment. Don' do the crime if you can't do the time.
a) break rules b) go abroad c) feel well d) spare no pain
2. He didn't sleep well last night, so he doesn't today.
a) take temperature b) spare no pain c) feel well d) go abroad
3. He decided to after graduating from university.
a) go abroad b) make a mistake c) take temperature d) have breakfast
4. She will to make sure the event is perfect.
a) take temperature b) go abroad c) burst into tears d) spare no pain
5., I saw your brother at the café this morning.
a) Feel well b) Not surprisingly c) By the way d) Spare no pain
6. When she heard the bad news, she immediately.
a) go abroad b) burst into tears c) feel well d) spare no pain
7. I think I have today; this is not what it they ordered.
a) feel well b) go abroad c) made a mistake d) take temperature
8. The nurse will to check if you have a fever.
a) take temperature b) go abroad c) burst into tears d) spare no pain
9. The teacher asked the students to for where they should go for school trip.
a) pause for a moment b) make a decision c) go abroad d) have breakfast
10. If you don't in the class , you might lose points.
a) pay attention b) go abroad c) burst into tears d) take temperature
11. I like to have , it doesn't hit like before. I drink 5 cups a day!
a) build a house b) strong coffee c) feel well d) burst into tears
12. They predicted it's going to rain a lot and a in that .
a) take temperature b) go abroad c) heavy rain d) spare no pain
13. They decided to after school. They needed supply for camping.
a) go shopping b) feel well c) take temperature d) make a mistake
14. The children were told that is not good for their health.
a) quick food b) burst into tears c) go abroad d) fast-food
15. They were supposed to before playing games but they didn't.
a) feel well b) take temperature c) do homework d) spare no pain
16. We need to....., we have been working for 8 hours.
a) take a break b) Feel well c) Make a mistake d) Take temperature

17., the results were exactly what we expected.

- a) Not surprisingly b) By the way c) Burst into tears d) Spare no pain

Answer key:

1.a 2.c 3.a 4.d 5.c 6.b 7.d 8.a 9.b 10.a 11.b 12.c 13.a 14. d
15.c 16.a 17.a

Grammar

معنا	تلفظ	لغت
نویسنده	/ˈɔː.θər/	Author (n)
از بر / حفظ	/baɪ haːrt/	By heart (adv)
دوران کودکی	/ˈtʃaɪld.hʊd/	Childhood (n)
بی شمار	/ˈkaʊnt.ləs/	Countless (adj)
آموزش، تحصیل	/ˌed.jʊˈkeɪ.ʃən/	Education (n)
احساسات	/ɪˈmoʊ.ʃənz/	Emotions (n)
اخلاق	/ˈeθ.ɪks/	Ethics (n)
شامل	/ɪnˈkluː.dɪŋ/	Including (prep)
الهام	/ˌɪn.spəˈreɪ.ʃən/	Inspiration (n)
شناخته شده	/noʊn/	Known (adj)
شاعر	/ˈpoʊ.ɪt/	Poet (n)
شعر	/ˈpoʊ.ɪ.tri/	Poetry (n)
دریافت کردن	/rɪˈsiːv/	Receive (v)
مذهبی	/rɪˈlɪdʒ.əs/	Religious (adj)
خاص	/ˈspeʃ.əl/	Special (adj)
ترجمه کردن	/trænzˈleɪt/	Translate (v)

متن گرامر

Hafez **is known** to be as one of the most famous Persian poets of all time. He **was born** sometime between the years 1310 and 1337 A.D1. in Shiraz. In his childhood, he received religious education. He is called Hafez because he learned the Holy Quran by heart. Hafez **is mostly remembered** for a special type of poetry that **is called** Ghazal. Emotions and ethics **are used** in Ghazals a lot. The collection of his poems **is called** Divan. It **has been translated** into countless languages including German, English and French. Hafez **is known** to be the inspiration for many poets and authors around the world.

حافظ به عنوان یکی از مشهورترین شاعران فارسی در طول تاریخ شناخته می شود. او بین سال های ۱۳۱۰ تا ۱۳۳۷ میلادی در شیراز به دنیا آمد. در دوران کودکی، آموزش های مذهبی دریافت کرد. به او حافظ می گویند چون قرآن کریم را از بر یاد گرفت. حافظ بیشتر به خاطر نوع خاصی از شعر که «غزل» نام دارد، شناخته می شود. احساسات و اخلاق در غزل های او بسیار به کار می روند. مجموعه

اشعارش «دیوان» نام دارد. این دیوان به زبان‌های بی‌شماری از جمله آلمانی، انگلیسی و فرانسوی ترجمه شده است. حافظ به‌عنوان منبع الهام بسیاری از شاعران و نویسندگان در سراسر جهان شناخته می‌شود.

جملات مجهول

جمله مجهول، جمله‌ای که توش کار یا عمل مهمه، نه کسی که اون رو انجام میده. یعنی به جای اینکه بگیم «علی کتاب رو نوشت» (که یه جمله معلومه و فاعلش علی هست)، می‌گیم «کتاب نوشته شد» که دیگه تاکید روی خود کتاب و عمل نوشته، نه روی علی.

توی انگلیسی معمولاً با قسمت سوم فعل + to be ساخته میشه. مثلاً:

- Active (معلوم): The teacher helped the student. → «معلم به دانش‌آموز کمک کرد.»
 - Passive (مجهول): The student was helped (by the teacher). → «به دانش‌آموز کمک شد.»
- فرقش اینه که تو جمله مجهول می‌تونیم فاعل رو نگیم یا بذاریم آخر جمله با *by*، چون مهم نیست چه کسی انجام داده. قبل از اینکه یاد بگیریم چطور جمله معلوم رو به جمله مجهول تبدیل کنیم باید سه زمان گذشته ساده، حال ساده و حال کامل رو با هم مرور کنیم. بعدش ببینیم جمله معلوم این زمان هارو چطور به مجهول تبدیل کنیم.

گذشته ساده (simple past)

۱. شکل فعل: در زمان گذشته ساده از شکل دوم (گذشته فعل) استفاده میشه:

- اگه فعل باقاعده باشه *-ed* بهش اضافه میکنیم
- I/You/We/They **played** football.
- اگه فعل بی قاعده باشه شکی گذشته مخصوصش رو مینویسیم (باید این افعال و شکل دوم و سومشون رو حفظ کنیم):
- go → **went**, have → **had**, see → **saw**

۲. ساختار جمله:

- مثبت: فعل گذشته + فاعل
- I **watched** a movie yesterday.
- منفی: شکل ساده فعل + **did not** + فاعل
- She **did not** watch TV last night.
- سوالی: شکل ساده فعل + فاعل + **Did**
- **Did** you watch the movie yesterday?

۳. قیدهای زمان گذشته ساده:

- yesterday, last night/week/month, ago, in 2000, when I was a child
- مثال:

- I **went** to the park **yesterday**.
- They **did not** play football **last week**.

زمان حال ساده (simple present)

۱. شکل فعل:

- در حال ساده، فعل اصلی به شکل ساده (اول) خودش می‌آید:

۲. ساختار جمله:

- مثبت : شکل ساده فعل + فاعل
I/You/We/They play football ○
- برای سوم شخص مفرد (He/She/It) به فعل s / es + اضافه می کنیم:

He/She/It plays football ○

- منفی : شکل ساده فعل + **do/does + not** + فاعل

I do not play football ○

He does not play football ○

- سوالی: شکل ساده فعل + فاعل + **do/does**

Do you play football? ○

Does he play football? ○

۳. قیدهای زمان حال ساده

- **always, usually, often, sometimes, never, every day/week/month**
- مثال:

She always wakes up early ○

We never eat fast food ○

حال کامل (Present Perfect)

۱. شکل فعل:

- در حال کامل از شکل سوم فعل + **have/has** استفاده می کنیم:

I/You/We/They **have eaten** breakfast. ○

He/She/It **has gone** to school. ○

۲. ساختار جمله:

- مثبت: شکل سوم فعل + **have/has** + فاعل

She **has visited** Paris twice. ○

- منفی: شکل سوم فعل + **have/has not** + فاعل

I **have not seen** that movie. ○

- سوالی: شکل سوم فعل + فاعل + **Have/has**

Have you finished your homework? ○

۳. قیدهای زمان با حال کامل:

- **already, yet, just, ever, never, so far, recently, since, for**
- مثال:

I **have already eaten** lunch. ○

She **has never visited** Japan. ○

They **have lived** here **for five years**. ○

تبدیل جمله معلوم به مجهول :

۱. شناسایی فاعل و مفعول: به جمله نگاه کن و ببین چه کسی کار را انجام داده (فاعل) و چه چیزی کار را دریافت کرده (مفعول).

مثال: Ali wrote a book. فاعل: Ali و مفعول: a book

۲. جابجایی: فاعل رو حذف و مفعول رو به جاش بیار. Ali wrote a book → ~~Ali~~ a book wrote

۳. تغییر فعل اصلی به فرم مناسب مجهول:

- فعل اصلی به شکل قسمت سوم فعل + be to درمیاد.
- شکل فعل "be" بستگی به زمان جمله دارد. در زمان گذشته ساده از **was , were** در زمان حال ساده از **is , are** و در زمان حال کامل از **been** استفاده میشه.

• فرمول جمله مجهول گذشته ساده ← شکل سوم فعل + **was/were** + مفعول

• فرمول جمله مجهول حال ساده ← شکل سوم فعل + **is/are** + مفعول

• فرمول جمله مجهول حال کامل ← شکل سوم فعل + **have / has + been** + مفعول

۴. نکته: اگر مفعول جمع بود از **have / are / were** و اگر مفرد بود از **was / is / has** استفاده میشه.

۵. فرمول جمله مجهول:

(فاعل + **by**) + شکل سوم فعل + **be** + مفعول

مثال گذشته ساده:

Ali wrote a book → ~~Ali~~ a book wrote → A book **was written**

مثال حال ساده:

The teacher teaches the students → ~~The teacher~~ the students teaches → The students **are taught**

مثال حال کامل:

She has completed the project → ~~She~~ the project has complete → The project has **been completed**

۶. نکته: همیشه آخر جمله فاعل رو با **by** بیاریم.

A book was written **by Ali**

The students are taught **by the teacher**

the project has been completed **by her**

۷. نکته: در جملات مجهولی اگر بعد از **by** نیاز به آوردن به ضمیر باشه از **ضمیر مفعولی** استفاده میشه نه فاعلی. مثال:

✓ The project has been completed **by her** (درسته، ضمیر مفعولی استفاده شده)

✗ The project has been completed **by she** (نادرسته، ضمیر فاعلی استفاده شده)

نمونه سوال:

گزینه صحیح داخل پرانتز را انتخاب کنید.

1. The work (is finished / was finished / has been finished) by the team already.
2. The floors (are cleaned / were cleaned / have been cleaned) every morning.
3. The windows (are washed / were washed / have been washed) yesterday.
4. Many songs (are sung / were sung / have been sung) by that famous singer since 2010.
5. The car (is repaired / was repaired / has been repaired) by the mechanic two days ago.
6. These books (are kept / were kept / have been kept) in the library all year.
7. The prize (is given / was given / has been given) to the best student last year.

8. The letters (are sent / were sent / have been sent) to all the parents recently.
9. Our homework (is checked / was checked / has been checked) by the teacher every day.
10. The rules (are explained / were explained / have been explained) clearly to the students already.
11. English (is / was / has been) spoken in many countries for centuries.
12. The room (is painted / was painted / has been painted) blue last summer.

Answer key:

- 1.has been finished 2.are cleaned 3.were washed 4.have been sung 5.was repaired
 6.are kept 7.was given 8. Have been sent 9.is checked 10. Have been explained
 11. is 12.was printed

گزینه صحیح را انتخاب کنید.

1. The letter by the secretary yesterday.
 a) is typed b) was typed c) has been typed d) typed
2. New rules by the manager every Monday.
 a) announce b) was announced c) are announced d) have been announced
3. The meeting by the staff two days ago.
 a) was held b) is held c) has been held d) hold
4. This book into French last year.
 a) translates b) is translated c) has been translated d) was translated
5. Fresh bread in this bakery every morning.
 a) was baked b) is baked c) has been baked d) baked
6. Important messages to all employees daily.
 a) send b) were sent c) have been sent d) are sent
7. The floors by the janitor every Friday.
 a) is cleaned b) are cleaned c) was cleaned d) have been cleaned
8. The packages to the customers regularly.
 a) are delivered b) was delivered c) have been delivered d) deliver
9. All tickets for the concert so far.
 a) are sold b) have been sold c) was sold d) sold
10. The new system successfully already.
 a) is installed b) has been installed c) was installed d) install
11. The invitations to all guests recently.
 a) have been sent b) are sent c) was sent d) sent

12. Several mistakes in the report since the lunch of the program.

- a) were found b) has been found c) have been found d) is found

Answer key:

1.b 2.c 3.a 4.d 5.b 6.d 7.b 8.a 9.b 10.b 11.a 12.c

شکل صحیح کلمات داخل پرانتز را بنویسید.

1. Lunch every day from 12 p.m. till 15 p.m. (cook)
2. The room last night. It looks amazing. (paint)
3. Many interesting places so far in this safari. (visit)
4. The particular park by thousands of people every weekend. (visit)
5. The lessons yesterday. It was an easy one (explain)
6. The windows last Monday. Noone knows who did it. (break)
7. My homework already. Now I can play my game.(finish)
8. The cars every Friday. They look as good as new. (wash)
9. The keys this week. I have no ideas where to look for them.(lose)
10. Dinner two hours ago. It was ravioli.(serve)
11. The gym every morning by janitor. (open)
12. The email recently. The instructions were included(send)

Answer key:

- 1.is cooked 2.was painted 3. have been visited 4. is visited 5. Were explained
 6. was broken 7. Has been finished 8. were washed 9. Were lost 10. Was served
 11. is opened 12. has been sent

با کلمات داده شده جمله معنادار بسازید.

1. yesterday / was / letter / the / typed / by / secretary / . /

2. meeting / the / held / staff / by / two days ago / was / . /

3. rules / every week / announced / are / by / the / manager / ? /

4. by / is / cleaned / janitor / the / twice a week / floor / ? /

5. by / invitations / guests / sent / all / have been / to / recently / . /

6. so far / has been / painted / the / not / completely / house / by / workers / . /

7. was / into / French / year / the / translated / last / book / by / them / . /

8. found / been / several / have / this month / mistakes / report / in / the / . /

Answer key:

1. The letter was typed by the secretary yesterday.
2. The meeting was held by the staff two days ago.
3. Are the rules announced by the manager every week.
4. Is the floor cleaned by the janitor twice a week.
5. All invitations have been sent to guests recently.
6. The house has not been completely painted by workers so far.
7. The book was translated into French by them last year.
8. Several mistakes have been found in the report this month.

نمونه سوالات نهایی

گزینه صحیح را انتخاب کنید.

1. This book into countless languages including German, English and French. (نهایی ۱۴۰۱)
 - a) has been translated
 - b) had translated
 - c) may translate
 - d) were translated
2. Nezami's poems into countless languages since the last century. (نهایی ۱۴۰۳)
 - a) has been translated
 - b) were translated
 - c) had translated
 - d) have been translated
3. Divan-e-Hafez into many countless languages since the Ath century. (نهایی ۱۴۰۴)
 - a) translates
 - b) translated
 - c) was translated
 - d) has been translated

Answer key:

1. a 2. d 3. d

شکل صحیح فعل داخل پرانتز را در جای خالی بنویسید.

1. Some inventions By accident or scientists' mistake every year. (to create) (نهایی ۱۴۰۲)

Answer key:

1. are created

با توجه به تصویر داده شده به سوال زیر پاسخ کامل دهید.

1. what was done by the boy yesterday? (نهایی ۱۴۰۲)

The vase

Answer key:

1. The vase was broken by the boy yesterday.



To break

See also

تگ کوئشن (Tag Question) همون سؤال کوتاهی که آخر جمله میاریم تا از طرف مقابل تأیید بگیریم. مثلاً:

«خسته‌ای، مگه نه؟» → You're tired, aren't you?

«اون می‌تونه شنا کنه، نه؟» → She can swim, can't she?

مراحل ساختن tag questions

۱. اول فعل اصلی جمله رو پیدا کن

- اگه جملات خودش فعل کمکی (مثل is, are, have, can, will) داره، همونو توی تگ میاری.
- اگه فعل کمکی نداره (مثلاً go, eat, play) باید از فعل کمکی مناسب زمان جمله استفاده کنی.
- زمان حال ساده → از do / does استفاده می‌کنیم.
- زمان گذشته ساده → از did استفاده می‌کنیم.

۲. تشخیص مثبت یا منفی بودن جمله

- جمله مثبت → تگ رو منفی می‌کنیم.
- جمله منفی → تگ رو مثبت می‌کنیم.

۳. فاعل رو بصورت ضمیرش میاریم.

فاعل you ← تگ هم you.

فاعل Ali ← تگ he.

مثال حال ساده

You like coffee

مرحله ۱: آیا فعل کمکی دارد؟

- نه. چون *like* یک فعل اصلی است و جمله در حال ساده است، پس باید از **do** استفاده کنیم.

مرحله ۲: جمله مثبت یا منفی؟

- مثبت ← تگ را منفی می‌کنیم ← **don't**

مرحله ۳: فاعل بصورت ضمیر آورده پس خودش رو میاریم.

- فاعل ← **"you"** در تگ هم **"you"**

You like coffee, don't you?

مثال گذشته ساده

She visited Paris last year

مرحله ۱: آیا فعل کمکی دارد؟

- نه. چون *visited* یک فعل اصلی است و جمله در گذشته ساده است، پس باید از **did** استفاده کنیم.

مرحله ۲: جمله مثبت یا منفی؟

- مثبت ← تگ را منفی می‌کنیم ← **didn't**

مرحله ۳: فاعل را همان می‌آوریم.

- فاعل ← **"she"** در تگ هم **"she"**

She visited Paris last year, didn't she?

مثال حال کامل

They have finished their homework

مرحله ۱: آیا فعل کمکی دارد؟

• بله "have" فعل کمکی است، پس همان را استفاده می‌کنیم.

مرحله ۲: جمله مثبت یا منفی؟

• مثبت ← تگ را منفی می‌کنیم ← **haven't**

مرحله ۳: فاعل را همان می‌آوریم.

• فاعل "they" ← در تگ هم "they"

They have finished their homework, haven't they?

گزینه صحیح را انتخاب کنید.

1. They don't like cold weather,?

a) do they	b) don't they	c) didn't they	d) haven't they
------------	---------------	----------------	-----------------
2. She worked in a hospital two years ago,?

a) doesn't she	b) did she	c) didn't she	d) hasn't she
----------------	------------	---------------	---------------
3. You have finished your homework,?

a) have you	b) haven't you	c) did you	d) don't you
-------------	----------------	------------	--------------
4. Ali and Mahdi never play football on Friday,?

a) don't they	b) do they	c) didn't they	d) haven't they
---------------	------------	----------------	-----------------
5. They haven't traveled abroad,?

a) do they	b) haven't they	c) did they	d) have they
------------	-----------------	-------------	--------------
6. He his parents next week , won't he?

a) called	b) will call	c) have called	d) has called
-----------	--------------	----------------	---------------
7. You were enjoy reading books,?

a) weren't you	b) do you	c) didn't you	d) haven't you
----------------	-----------	---------------	----------------
8. They eat lunch yesterday, did they?

a) eat	b) ate	c) didn't eat	d) did eat
--------	--------	---------------	------------
9. Ali isn't going to school,?

a) is Ali	b) is he	c) aren't he	d) have he
-----------	----------	--------------	------------
10. They will visit Shiraz next summer,?

a) did they	b) wasn't they	c) hasn't they	d) won't they
-------------	----------------	----------------	---------------
11. We have visited London twice,?

a) haven't we	b) have we	c) didn't we	d) don't we
---------------	------------	--------------	-------------

12. They , weren't they?

a) weaved

b) are weaving

c) weave

d) were weaving

Answer key:

1.a 2.c 3.b 4.b 5.d 6.b 7.a 8.c 9.b 10.d 11.a 12.d

جاهای خالی را با Tag question مناسب کامل کنید.

1. They aren't watching the movie,?
2. Ali and Reza have seen this movie before,?
3. They didn't go to school yesterday,?
4. You like coffee,?
5. We will travel to Italy next year,?
6. Zahra visited Paris last summer,?
7. The students haven't finished their homework yet,?
8. She won't be late for the meeting,?
9. They don't watch TV every day,?
10. Reza is studying for the exam,?

Answer key:

1. are they 2. Haven't they 3. Did they 4. Don't you 5. Won't we 6. Didn't she
7. have they 8. Will she 9. Do they 10. Isn't he

سوالات نهایی

گزینه صحیح را انتخاب کنید.

1. A: Hamid has not come to school. I've heard he is not well, ?
B: Oh ,yes. He has got a flu. (نهایی ۱۴۰۱)
a) has he b) have I c) hasn't Hamid d) is he
2. Leila never forgets to call you, ? (نهایی ۱۴۰۲)
a) does she b) doesn't she c) doesn't Leila d) does Leila
3. That's another planet in the solar system, ? (نهایی ۱۴۰۳)
a) isn't it b) isn't that c) is it d) is that
4. They know that you're right, but this idea will never help them, ? (نهایی ۱۴۰۴)
a) won't it b) aren't you c) will it d) don't they

Answer key:

1. d 2. a 3. a 4. A

شکل صحیح فعل داخل پرانتز را در جای خالی بنویسید.

1. The robber By police two month ago, wasn't he? (to catch) (نهایی ۱۴۰۳)
2. Their father often Two pieces of Pizza for lunch on the weekend , doesn't he? (to have) (نهایی ۱۴۰۴)

Answer key:

1. Was caught 2. has

Listening & Speaking

A: Sam has not come to work. I heard he's sick, isn't he?

A: سم امروز سر کار نیومده. شنیدم مریضه، مگه نه؟

B: Oh, yes. He was not well yesterday

B: آره، دیروز حالش خوب نبود.

A: What's wrong with him?

A: چی شده؟

B: The doctors are checking his health condition.

B: دکترا دارن وضعیتشو چک می کنن.

A: It isn't something serious, is it?

A: چیز جدی ای که نیست، هان؟

B: I hope not.

B: امیدوارم که نه.

Conversation 1

Behzad: How's everything, Amin? You seem to be busy these days, don't you??

بهزاد: امین، اوضاع چطوره؟ این روزا خیلی سرت شلوغه، نه؟

Amin: I'm OK Behzad. I'm working on a new project. I'm really tired.

امین: خوبم بهزاد. دارم روی یه پروژه جدید کار می کنم. واقعاً خسته ام.

Behzad: But your health is really important, isn't it?

بهزاد: ولی سلامتی خیلی مهمه، اینطور نیست؟

Amin: I know. But what about work, money, responsibility? We need to consider them all, don't we?

امین: می دونم. ولی کار، پول، مسئولیت و این چیزا رو هم باید در نظر گرفت، نه؟

Behzad: Yes, but health is on top of everything.

بهزاد: آره، ولی سلامتی از همه چی مهم تره.

Conversation 2

Roya: We are going to the gym on Friday. Will you come with us, Mina?

A: ما جمعه می ریم باشگاه. میای با ما مینا؟

Mina: I don't think so.

B: فکر نکنم.

Roya: You don't like sports, do you?

A: تو ورزش رو دوست نداری، داری؟

Mina: Actually, I don't know. I think it depends on the type of sport.

B: راستش نمی دونم. فکر کنم بستگی به نوع ورزش داره.

Roya: You Prefer team sports more, don't you?

A: تو ورزش های تیمی رو بیشتر ترجیح میدی، نه؟

Mina: Well, it seems to be OK. But honestly, I like less active sports like chess.

B: خب، بد نیست. ولی راستشو بخوای، ورزش های کم تحرک تر مثل شطرنج رو بیشتر دوست دارم.

Roya: Oh, I see.

سوالات شنیداری

فایل صوتی ۱: با توجه به فایل صوتی به سوالات زیر پاسخ دهید.

1. Dr. Gharib was born in Shiraz. a. True b. False
2. Dr. Gharib spared no pains to cure sick children. a. True b. False
3. Dr. Gharib went abroad to study
4. The first Persian textbook on diseases was written by Dr. Gharib.
5. In what year was the Children's Medical Center founded?
a) 1316 b) 1347 c) 1288 d) 1320
6. Who was one of the founders of the Children's Medical Center?
a) Dr. Gharib's father b) A close friend of Dr. Gharib c) The nurse d) Sara's doctor

فایل صوتی ۲: با توجه به فایل صوتی جاهای خالی را کامل کنید.

On a spring morning, an old woman was sitting on the (7)..... in her house. Her young son was reading a newspaper. Suddenly a pigeon sat on the window. The mother asked her son quietly, "What is this?" The son replied: "It is a (8).....". After a few minutes, she asked her son for the second time, "What is this?" The son said, "Mom, I have just told you, "It is a pigeon, a pigeon". After a little while, the old mother asked her son for the (9)..... time, "What is this?" This time the son shouted at his mother, "Why do you keep asking me the same question again and again? Are you hard of (10).....?"

فایل صوتی ۳: با توجه به فایل صوتی درستی جمله را با True و جمله نادرست را با False مشخص کنید.

11. The mother bought the diary when her son was born. a. True b. False
12. The son asked his mother what the pigeon was only once. a. True b. False
13. The mother felt angry when her son repeated the same question. a. True b. False
14. The mother hugged her son each time he asked about the pigeon. a. True b. False

فایل صوتی ۴: با توجه به فایل صوتی گزینه صحیح را انتخاب کنید.

15. Why did the son burst into tears?
a) He was sad about leaving home b) He was tired
c) He lost something important d) He felt sorry and wanted forgiveness
16. What did the old woman do when her son hugged her?
a) She shouted at him b) She ignored him
c) She hugged and kissed him d) She left the room
17. According to the mother, children must their parents.
a) forget b) love, respect, and care for c) argue with d) avoid
18. How did the mother speak to her son?
a) Calmly b) Angrily c) Quickly d) Loudly

فایل صوتی ۵: با توجه به فایل صوتی درستی جمله را با True و جمله نادرست را با False مشخص کنید.

19. Sam has come to work today. a. True b. False
20. Sam was not well yesterday. a. True b. False
21. The doctors think Sam's illness is serious. a. True b. False

فایل صوتی ۶: هر کدام از جملات ستون A را به عبارت مناسب در ستون B وصل کنید.

A	B
22. Amin's current activity	a) They are important but should be considered along with health
23. Behzad's opinion about health	b) Working on a new project and feeling tired
24. Amin's attitude toward work, money, and responsibility	c) Health is more important than anything else
	d) Not mentioned

فایل صوتی ۷: هر کدام از جملات ستون A را به عبارت مناسب در ستون B وصل کنید.

A	B
25. Roya's plan for Friday	a) Not sure; it depends on the type of sport
26. Mina's opinion on sports	b) Going to the gym
27. Mina's preferred type of sports	c) Prefers less active sports like chess
	d) Loves all sports equally

فایل صوتی ۸: جاهای خالی را با کلمات مناسب کامل کنید.

Dr. Asadi is answering this important question: "why is it important to care for our (28).....?" I think first of all we need to remember that they are our mothers and fathers, and our first teachers. They teach us how to love, how to care, how to give, how to (29)....., and how to accept. Second, elders have more knowledge and wisdom than any one of us. They've come so far and they've learned so much, we have a (30).....to learn from that wisdom. But the most important thing is their experience. We may or may not know of all the ups and downs they've faced in life but they've (31).....gained experience that is worth respecting and learning from. Our elders may hide much pain from us because they don't want us to feel the pain, the least we can do is (32).....them for all they've gone through and learn from their insight into situations.

Answer key:

1.T 2.F 3.medicine 4.children 5.b 6.b 7.sofa 8.pigeon 9.third
10. hearing 11. T 12.F 13.F 14.T 15.d 16.c 17.b 18.a 19.F 20.T 21.F
22.b 23.c 24.a 25.b 26.a 27.c 28.elders 29.forgive 30.responsibility 31.definitely
32.appreciate

Writing

جمله مرکب یعنی اینکه دو تا جمله ساده رو با یک کلمه وصل کننده به هم بچسبونیم و تبدیلیش کنیم به یه جمله بلندتر. هرکدوم از اون دو جمله می تونن به تنهایی معنی داشته باشن، فقط ما برای اینکه حرفمون روان تر و طبیعی تر بشه، به هم وصلشون می کنیم. مثلاً:

I like English. I like history. → دو جمله ساده

I like English and I like history. → جمله مرکب

این جمله هارو با یه سری کلمه که بهشون میگن کلمات ربط (connecting words) بهم وصل میکنند. مهمترین اونها , and , so , but , or هستند.

کلمه	به چه معنیه؟	چه موقع استفاده می کنیم ؟
and	و	وقتی می خواهی دو تا چیز مشابه یا مرتبط رو کنار هم بیاری
or	یا	وقتی بین چند انتخاب یکی رو باید انتخاب کنیم
but	اما / ولی	وقتی تضاد یا فرق بین دو تا جمله هست
so	پس / بنابراین	وقتی جمله دوم نتیجه یا اثر جمله اول باشه

مثال:

- I like tea **and** I like coffee.
من چای دوست دارم و قهوه هم دوست دارم.
 - We can go to the park **or** we can stay home.
می تونیم بریم پارک یا تو خونه بمونیم.
 - My sister is young, **but** she is very smart.
خواهرم جوونه ولی خیلی باهوشه.
 - It's late, **so** I'm going to bed.
دیر شده، پس می خوام برم بخوابم.
- نکته: قبل از کلمات ربط یک کاما باید بزاریم.

نمونه سوال:

جملات زیر را با کلمه ربط کامل کنید.

1. I like football, my brother likes basketball.
2. You should study now you will fail the test.
3. He plays the guitar sings very well.
4. I went to the store bought some milk.
5. She was very tired, she went to bed early.
6. It was sunny this morning, now it's raining.
7. Do you want tea coffee?
8. Sara cleaned the kitchen washed the dishes.
9. He studied hard, he passed the exam.
10. We can stay at home go out for a walk.
11. It was cold outside, we stayed at home.
12. He is rich he is not happy.

Answer key:

1.but 2.or 3.and 4.and 5.so 6.but 7.or 8.and 9.so 10.or 11.so 12.but

سوالات نهایی

هر یک از جملات زیر را با انتخاب یک کلمه ربط (but , and, so, or) کامل کنید.

1. Shiva has an exam tomorrow, she must study well tonight. (نهایی ۱۴۰۱)
2. My English class is really enjoyable; I have a lot of homework to do. (نهایی ۱۴۰۱)
3. You can have the blue pen, you can have the red one. (نهایی ۱۴۰۲)
4. I'm very good at sport, I'm terrible at math. (نهایی ۱۴۰۲)

Answer key:

1. so 2. but 3. or 4. but

متن ناقص زیر را با کلمه ربط (but , and, so, or) کامل کنید. (یک کلمه ربط اضافی است) (نهایی ۱۴۰۳)

Trees are very valuable. They take carbon dioxide from the atmosphere, (1)..... fill it with oxygen. Carbon dioxide is harmful to nature, (2)..... oxygen keeps it alive. In addition, they supply us with many necessary things of everyday life, (3)..... trees are the best friends of man.

Answer key:

1. and 2. but 3. so

گزینه صحیح را انتخاب کنید. (نهایی ۱۴۰۲)

1. I spent three hours in the gym,
 a) and I'm not a good player b) so I'm really tired now
 c) but I'm hungry d) or I leave it now
2. There are a lot of clouds in the sky,
 a) but it's going to rain b) so it's very funny
 c) or you can go outside d) and you can't see the sun

Answer key:

1. b 2. d

با توجه به تصاویر و یکی از کلمات ربط یک جمله مرکب بنویسید.

1. Those shoes are small

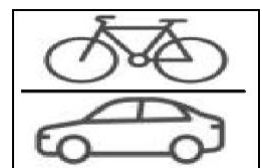
(نهایی ۱۴۰۱)



2. In our town, people usually ride their bicycle _____ to work. (نهایی ۱۴۰۴)

Answer key:

1. but, these/those shoes (they) are big
 2. or, drive (their) cars/ so, they don't drive to work / so, they try not to drive their car



نمونه سوال درس اول

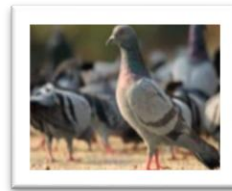
۱. با توجه به تصاویر داده شده ، جملات زیر را بخوانید و جمله مناسب برای هر تصویر را انتخاب کنید.



A



B



C



D

- My uncle went to his son and hugged him.
- Hamid sits on the sofa and watches TV all the time.
- My grandfather feeds the pigeons every morning.
- Wind turbines are used to produce electricity from wind power.
- Taking people's temperature can help fight the coronavirus.

۲. واژگان داده شده را در جای خالی مناسب قرار دهید. (یک کلمه اضافه است).

Shares, respected, dedicated, failure, born, forgive, suddenly, repeatedly

- Dr. Gharib was regarded as aPhysician.
- I have told Mohsento talk politely his teacher.
- Their first attempt to climb Sabalan ended in.....
- Elders feelwhen we appreciate them.
- Parnia never.....her toys with her cousins
- Mom willme for breaking the vase.
- He was reading a newspaper.a pigeon sat on the window.

۳. گزینه مناسب را انتخاب کنید.

- We have to speak louder, because my grandmother is hard of
a) listening b) speaking c) hearing d) talking
- by.....he was one of Dr. Gharib's students.
a) the weigh b) way c) the way d) weigh
- heno pains to cure sick children.
a) try b) solve c) spared d) did
- he wentto study medicine.
a) abandon b) apply c) abroad d) about
- Dad reallyat me when I didn't do my homework.
a) aloud b) loud c) shout d) shut

۴. کلمات داده شده در ستون A را به تعریف آن در ستون B وصل کنید. (یک تعریف اضافه است)

- | | |
|-----------------------|--|
| A | B |
| 13. generation: | a) to be worthy |
| 14. appreciate: | c) to be grateful for |
| 15. burst into tears: | e) in a quiet way |
| 16. deserve: | f) to cry suddenly |
| | g) all the people of about the same age within a society |

۵. شکل صحیح کلمات داخل پرانتز را در جای خالی بنویسید.

17. The entries in dictionaries alphabetically. (arrange)
18. They neverhis money back, did they? (give)
19. These mountains can from a great distance. (see)
20. The girls a carpet, weren't they? (to weave)
21. The first fast food restaurantsin our city thirty years ago. (open)

۶. جا های خالی را با کلمات مناسب کامل کنید.

22. This isn't Zahra's book , ?
23. Ali's sister had an accident last week,?
24. Mike went shopping,?
25. She hasn't already attended the meeting,?
26. You will go to school tomorrow,.....?

۷. گزینه صحیح را انتخاب کنید.

27. Dr.Gharibthe first book on children's disease 50 years ago.
a) wrote b) has written c) has been written d) is written
28. You haven't done your homework,?
a) haven't you b) haven't I c) does your homework d) have you
29. The parents by the principal.
a) call b) have called c) should be called d) are calling
30. They invited you to their party,?
a) do they b) didn't we c) didn't they d) don't you

۸. با استفاده از کلمات بهم ریخته زیر جمله بنویسید.

31. wrote / didn't / a letter / the girl / she / , /?
32. be / by the teacher / the parents / called / should /

Reading

۹. متن زیر را بخوانید و به سوالات داده شده هر قسمت پاسخ دهید

Respect is not only for people, you also need to respect nature. You should learn to respect nature and also teach it to your next generation. There are some good ways to improve the sense of respect for nature among society. When you are outside with your children, take the time to show them the beauty of nature. Show them the blueness of the sky on a clear, bright day, or grey sky on a cloudy day. Ask your child to touch trees, rocks and leaves to feel the temperatures. You can also teach your kids the names of different plants, trees, and animals and practice identifying them. You can do these and show the beauty of nature in your yard or in your favorite park. You may buy a plant for each child that they can take care of inside or outside of the house. You should remind your children that all living creatures are parts of our world and are valuable in the natural environment

33. According to the passage, people should only respect other people a) True b) False
34. Our next generations need to know about nature and its value. a) True b) False
35. Where can you show your children the beauty of nature?
36. What should you remind to kids

Writing

۱۰. هریک از جملات زیر را با انتخاب یک کلمه ربط **or, so, and, but** کامل کنید

37. I go out tonight, I take a rest at home.

38. Mary studies a lot , she can't pass the exam.

39. He bought a house , found a job , chose a school for his children.

40. The glass fell down to the floor , it didn't break.

Answer key:

۱. با توجه به تصاویر، جمله مناسب را انتخاب کنید

a → B b → D c → C e → A

۲. واژگان داده شده را در جای خالی مناسب قرار دهید. (یک کلمه اضافه است.)

1. respected 2. repeatedly 3. failure 4. dedicated 5. shares 6. forgive 7. suddenly

۳. گزینه مناسب را انتخاب کنید

8) c (hearing) 9) c (the way) 10) c (spared) 11) c (abroad) 12) c (shout)

۴. کلمات ستون A را به تعریف ستون B وصل کنید. (یک تعریف اضافه است)

13. generation → g 14. appreciate → c 15. burst into tears → f 16. deserve → a

۵. شکل صحیح کلمات داخل پرانتز را بنویسید

17. are arranged 18. gave 19. be seen 20. were weaving 21. were opened

۶. جاهای خالی را با کلمات مناسب کامل کنید.

22. isn't it? 23. didn't she? 24. didn't he? 25. has she? 26. won't you?

۷. گزینه صحیح را انتخاب کنید

27) a (wrote) 28) d (have you) 29) c (should be called) 30) c (didn't they)

۸. با استفاده از کلمات بهم ریخته زیر جمله بنویسید

31. The girl wrote a letter, didn't she?

32. The parents should be called by the teacher.

۹. متن زیر را بخوانید و به سوالات داده شده هر قسمت پاسخ دهید

33. b (false) 34. a (True)

35. In their yard, in their favorite park, or outside in nature

36. That all living creatures are parts of our world and are valuable in the natural environment

۱۰. هریک از جملات زیر را با انتخاب یک کلمه ربط **or, so, and, but** کامل کنید

37) I go out tonight, **or** I take a rest at home.

38) Mary studies a lot, **but** she can't pass the exam.

39) He bought a house, found a job, **and** chose a school for his children.

40) The glass fell down to the floor, **but** it didn't break.

Lesson 2

Look it up

Impact page

معنا	تلفظ	لغت
گردآوری کردن / جمع‌آوری کردن	/kəm'paɪl/	Compile (v)
جستجو کردن / پیدا کردن (در واژه‌نامه و غیره)	/lʊk ʌp/	Look up (v)
ذره‌بین	/'mægnə'faɪnɪŋ ,glæs/	Magnifying glass (n)

Interesting facts:

1. The first Persian dictionary was compiled around 1000 years ago.
۱. اولین فرهنگ لغت فارسی حدود هزار سال پیش گردآوری شد.
2. The largest dictionary in the world took 134 years to complete (from 1864 to 1998).
۲. بزرگ‌ترین فرهنگ لغت جهان ۱۳۴ سال طول کشید تا کامل شود (از سال ۱۸۶۴ تا ۱۹۹۸).
3. Around 4,000 new words are added to the English dictionary every year.
۳. هر سال حدود ۴۰۰۰ واژه جدید به فرهنگ لغت انگلیسی افزوده می‌شود.
4. The size of the smallest dictionary in the world is about 27×18 mm which needs to be read with a magnifying glass.
۴. اندازه کوچک‌ترین فرهنگ لغت جهان حدود ۱۸×۲۷ میلی‌متر است و باید با ذره‌بین خوانده شود.

متن با لغات



Anna loves books and words. Every week, she **looks up** new words she doesn't know in the dictionary. Last month, she decided to **compile** a list of her favorite words from all the books she had read. One day, she found a tiny old dictionary in the attic. It was so small that she had to use a **magnifying glass** to read the words clearly.

نمونه سوال:

با توجه به تصاویر گزینه مناسب را انتخاب کنید.



1



2



3

- a. I need to compile all my research notes before writing the report.
- b. When I don't understand a word, I usually look up its meaning online.
- c. The detective used a magnifying glass to examine the tiny fingerprints.

Answer Key:

1. c 2. b 3. a

با کلمات داده شده جملات زیر را کامل کنید.

magnifying glass / compile / look up

1. Before writing the book, the author had to all his notes and references.

2. If you don't know the meaning of a word, you should it in the dictionary.
3. The scientist used a to carefully examine the tiny details on the insect's wing.

Answer Key:

1. compile 2. look up 3. magnifying glass

گزینه صحیح را انتخاب کنید.

1. The librarian had to all the old documents before creating the archive.
a) Look up b) Compile c) Magnifying glass d) Ignore
2. When I saw a strange insect on the table, I used a to examine it closely.
a) Compile b) Look up c) Magnifying glass d) Book
3. If you don't know how to spell a word, you can its meaning in the dictionary.
a) Compile b) Look up c) Magnifying glass d) Draw

Answer Key:

1. b 2. c 3. b

Get ready

معنا	تلفظ	لغت
دو زبانه	/ˌbaɪˈlɪŋɡwəl/	Bilingual (adj)
تک زبانه	/ˌmɒːnəˈlɪŋɡwəl/	Monolingual (adj)
تلفظ	/prəˌnʌnsiˈeɪʃən/	Pronunciation (n)
ترک کردن، دست کشیدن	/kwɪt/	Quit (v)
ترجمه کردن	/ˈtrænsˈleɪt/	Translate (v)
انواع	/taɪps/	Types (n)

متن با لغات



Many students in our class are **bilingual**, meaning they speak two languages fluently. Others are **monolingual** and only speak one, but they're working hard to learn English. One challenge for everyone is **pronunciation**—some sounds don't exist in their first language, so they need extra practice. Sometimes, students feel frustrated and want to **quit**, but we remind them that progress takes time. We also teach them how to **translate** difficult words and phrases into their native language to help

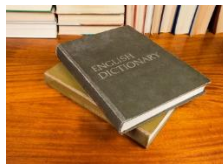
with understanding. There are different **types** of learners, and each one needs a slightly different approach to succeed.

نمونه سوال:

با توجه به تصاویر گزینه مناسب را انتخاب کنید.



1



2



3



4

- She speaks English and Spanish.
- My teacher told me I should use an English to English dictionary to improve.
- When you are not sure how a word should sound, check it online.
- Can you translate this French letter into English for me?

Answer key:

1.c 2.b 3.d 4.a

جملات زیر را با کلمات داده شده کامل کنید.

translate / quit / pronunciation / monolingual / types / bilingual

- After years of stress at work, he finally decided to his job and start something new.
- Maria can speak both English and Spanish fluently, so she is considered
- There are many different of sports, and each one requires unique skills.
- I asked my friend to the letter from French into English so I could understand it.
- John has only learned his native language and cannot speak any other, which makes him
- The teacher asked the students to pay attention to the of each word during the pronunciation exercise.

Answer key:

1. quit 2. bilingual 3. types 4. translate 5. monolingual 6. pronunciation

گزینه صحیح را انتخاب کنید.

- I need to this article from English into Persian before the meeting.
 - quit
 - translate
 - pronunciation
 - bilingual
- After years of working in a stressful office, she decided to her job.
 - types
 - translate
 - quit
 - monolingual
- There are many different of music around the world, from classical to pop.
 - pronunciation
 - quit
 - bilingual
 - types
- He speaks two languages fluently, so he is considered
 - bilingual
 - monolingual
 - translate
 - types

5. Many students struggle with English when learning new words.

- a) pronunciation b) quit c) bilingual d) types

6. A person who speaks only one language is called

- a) types b) translate c) monolingual d) quit

Answer key:

1.b 2.c 3.d 4.a 5a 6.c

Conversation

لغت	تلفظ	معنا
Advanced (adj)	/əd'vænst/	پیشرفته
App (n)	/æp/	برنامه (اپلیکیشن)
Choose (v)	/tʃu:z/	انتخاب کردن
Designed (v/adj)	/dɪ'zaɪnd/	طراحی شده
During (prep)	/'dʊrɪŋ/	در طول / در مدت
Elementary (adj)	/,elɪ'mentəri/	مقدماتی / ابتدایی
Foreign (adj)	/'fɔ:rən/	خارجی
I wonder if (phrase)	/aɪ 'wʌndər ɪf/	آیا ممکن است...
Intermediate (adj)	/,ɪntər'mi:diət/	میانی / متوسط
Pocket dictionary (n)	/'pʌ:kɪt 'dɪkʃə,nəri/	فرهنگ لغت جیبی
Recommend (v)	/,rekə'mend/	توصیه کردن
Smart phone (n)	/'smɑ:rt fəʊn/	تلفن هوشمند
Suitable (adj)	/'su:təbəl/	مناسب
Suggest (v)	/sə'dʒest/	پیشنهاد دادن
Suppose (v)	/sə'pəʊz/	فرض کردن
The break (n)	/ðə breɪk/	زمان استراحت

Majid is going to choose a suitable dictionary for his English class. He is talking to his English teacher during the break.

مجید می‌خواهد یک دیکشنری مناسب برای کلاس انگلیسیش انتخاب کند. توی زنگ تفریح داره با معلم انگلیسیش صحبت می‌کنه.

Majid: Excuse me Mr. Iranmehr, I wonder if you could help me.

مجید: ببخشید آقای ایران‌مهر، می‌خواستم ببینم می‌تونید یه کم کمکم کنید؟

Mr. Iranmehr: Sure. How can I help you?

آقای ایران‌مهر: حتماً، چطور می‌تونم کمکت کنم؟

Majid: I'd like some information about a good English dictionary.

مجید: یه کم اطلاعات درباره یه دیکشنری خوب انگلیسی می‌خواستم.

Mr. Iranmehr: Oh, well. Have you ever used a dictionary?

آقای ایرانمهر: آها، تا حالا از دیکشنری استفاده کردی؟

Majid: Actually, I haven't. But I've heard that using a good dictionary can really help me learn English better.

مجید: استش نه، ولی شنیدم استفاده از یه دیکشنری خوب می‌تونه خیلی تو یادگیری انگلیسی کمک کنه.

Mr. Iranmehr: That's right. First, I recommend a learner's dictionary.

آقای ایرانمهر: دقیقاً درسته. اول از همه من یه دیکشنری مخصوص زبان‌آموزها رو توصیه می‌کنم.

Majid: What is a learner's dictionary?

مجید: دیکشنری مخصوص زبان‌آموز یعنی چی؟

Mr. Iranmehr: It is designed for foreign students. It also helps them learn English better.

آقای ایرانمهر: برای دانش‌آموزای خارجی طراحی شده و کمک می‌کنه بهتر انگلیسی یاد بگیرن.

Majid: Is there only one type of it?

مجید: فقط یه نوعش هست؟

Mr. Iranmehr: No, in fact dictionaries have different types, levels, and sizes.

آقای ایرانمهر: نه، در واقع دیکشنری‌ها انواع، سطح‌ها و اندازه‌های مختلف دارن.

Majid: What type do you suggest?

مجید: شما چه نوعی رو پیشنهاد می‌دید؟

Mr. Iranmehr: I suppose a monolingual dictionary is more suitable for you, because you can find word information in English.

آقای ایرانمهر: فکر می‌کنم یه دیکشنری تک‌زبانه مناسب‌تر باشه، چون می‌تونی معنی کلمات رو به انگلیسی پیدا کنی.

Majid: And what about levels?

مجید: خب سطحش چی؟ سطح‌هاش چطوریه؟

Mr. Iranmehr: Well, there are usually three levels: elementary, intermediate and advanced. For you as a high school student, an elementary one is OK.

آقای ایرانمهر: معمولاً سه سطح دارن: مقدماتی، متوسط و پیشرفته. برای شما که دبیرستانی هستی، همون مقدماتی خوبه.

Majid: Do I need a small size one?

مجید: اندازه کوچیکش رو هم بگیرم؟

Mr. Iranmehr: Yes, a pocket dictionary. You can carry it wherever you go.

آقای ایرانمهر: آره، یه دیکشنری جیبی. می‌تونی هر جا میری با خودت ببریش.

Majid: Oh, it's very good. And hmm..., is it expensive?

مجید: آوه، خیلی خوبه. اممم... گرون که نیست؟

Mr. Iranmehr: No, such dictionaries are not expensive. By the way, you can use a free online dictionary, too. And also, there are some free dictionaries for PCs and apps for smart phones.

آقای ایرانمهر: نه، همچین دیکشنری‌هایی گرون نیستن. راستی، می‌تونی از دیکشنری آنلاین رایگان هم استفاده کنی. حتی نسخه کامپیوتر و اپ برای گوشی‌های هوشمند هم هست.

Majid: Thanks, that's a good idea, but I'd like to use a pocket dictionary!

مجید: مرسی، ایده خوبیه، ولی من دوست دارم از دیکشنری جیبی استفاده کنم.

نمونه سوال:

جاهای خالی را با کلمه مناسب کامل کنید.

foreign / suggest / smart phone / suppose / I wonder if / app / suitable / during the break /
recommend / advanced / pocket dictionary / during / elementary / designed / choose /
intermediate

1. My teacher always using easy stories for beginners.
2. I'm not sure which book is better; you can help me.
3. Many students use a to check words when they travel.
4. The new course is too difficult for me because it is
5. Can you a good movie for tonight?
6. This program was specially for foreign students.
7. We usually talk with our friends during the
8. You should the correct answer carefully.
9. At first, I studied at the level and then moved to intermediate.
10. The teacher spoke in a language but some students couldn't understand him.
11. There are three levels in this course: beginner,, and advanced.
12. I use a to learn new words wherever I am. I have an app especially for this.
13. Students sometimes play games class time.
14. Your answer is not for this question.
15. My friend downloaded a dictionary on her phone.
16. I you didn't read the instructions carefully.

Answer key:

1. recommend 2. i wonder if 3. pocket dictionary 4. advanced 5. suggest
6. designed 7. break 8. choose 9. elementary 10. Foreign 11. intermediate
12. smart phone 13. during 14. suitable 15. app 16. suppose

گزینه صحیح را انتخاب کنید.

1. I'm not sure which book is better. I should ask the teacher.
a) Recommend b) Suppose c) I wonder if d) During
2. This course is too difficult for me because it is
a) advanced b) elementary c) foreign d) suitable
3. The students were talking loudly the break.
a) suppose b) designed c) recommend d) during
4. Don't forget to a strong password for your account.
a) choose b) pocket dictionary c) suggest d) advanced

5. My sister uses a to learn English words while she is travelling.
a) intermediate b) smart phone c) app d) break
6. This book was for children who want to learn English.
a) suggest b) found c) designed d) supposed
7. There are three levels in the program:, intermediate and advanced.
a) foreign b) elementary c) suitable d) I wonder if
8. A word is sometimes difficult for students to pronounce.
a) foreign b) recommend c) choose d) break
9. Could you me a good English website for reading practice?
a) app b) during c) suppose d) suggest
10. Students usually relax in the school garden during
a) recommend b) the break c) foreign d) intermediate
11. I you have already finished your project.
a) smart phone b) pocket dictionary c) suppose d) app
12. You'll start this course at the level and then move on to advanced.
a) intermediate b) foreign c) suppose d) I wonder if
13. I think this chair is more for the classroom than that one.
a) designed b) suitable c) app d) break
14. Our teacher always using a dictionary while reading.
a) designs b) chooses c) wonders d) recommends
15. If you want to look up words quickly, you can use a
a) pocket dictionary b) intermediate c) suggest d) suppose
16. My level is not intermediate and not advanced, it is
a) smart phone b) beginner c) during the break d) app

Answer key:

1. c 2. a 3. d 4. a 5. b 6. c 7. b 8. a 9. d 10. b 11. c 12. a 13. b 14. d
15. a 16. b

نمونه سوال نهایی

برای هر تصویر یکی از جمله های داده شده را انتخاب کنید.



a) Some of its apps don't work properly today. (نهایی ۱۴۰۴)

جمله زیر را با کلمه مناسب کامل کنید. (با توجه به تعداد خط چین، حروف کلمه موردنظر را کامل کنید.)

2. You can carry a p _ _ _ _ _ dictionary wherever you go. (نهایی ۱۴۰۲)

Answer key:

1.a 2. pocket

New words & Expressions

معنا	تلفظ	لغت
اجتناب کردن، دوری کردن	/ə'vɔɪd/	Avoid (v)
دایره کشیدن، دور چیزی خط کشیدن	/'sɜ:rkɪl/	Circle (v)
شامل بودن، در بر داشتن	/kən'teɪn/	Contain (v)
ورودی، مدخل، ثبت	/'entri/	Entry (n)
فهمیدن، حل کردن، کشف کردن	/'fɪɡər aʊt/	Figure out (v)
هدف، منظور	/'pʊr.pəs/	Purpose (n)
مخفف بودن، به معنای چیزی بودن	/stænd fɔ:r/	Stand for (v)
نماد، علامت	/'sɪmbəl/	Symbol (n)

1. Try to avoid foods that contain a lot of fat.

۱. سعی کنید از غذاهایی که چربی زیادی دارند اجتناب کنید.

2. I circled the dictionary entry for the word 'purpose'.

۲. من دور کلمه «purpose» خط کشیدم.

3. C is the symbol for carbon.

۳. C نماد کربن است.

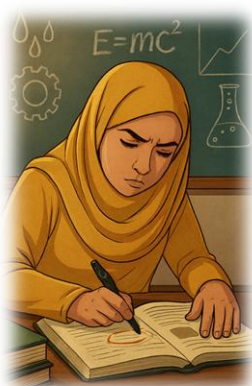
4. I.R. stands for Islamic Republic.

۴. I.R. مخفف جمهوری اسلامی است.

5. Mehran couldn't figure out what the teacher was talking about.

۵. مهران نتوانست متوجه شود معلم درباره چه چیزی صحبت می کند.

متن با لغات



When studying for the science test, Sara tried to **avoid** distractions and focus on her notes. She saw that each **entry** in the textbook had a definition and examples. For important words, she would **circle** them to remember better. Some terms **contain** difficult ideas, so she needed to **figure out** their meaning carefully. She learned that every **symbol** has a specific meaning and can **stand for** something important. Understanding the **purpose** of each experiment helped her study more effectively.

نمونه سوال:

جملات زیر را با استفاده از کلمات داده شده تکمیل کنید.

figure out / condition / entry / avoid / purpose / avoid / stand for / circle

1. I looked at the dictionary for the word “courage.”
2. In games afk for away from keyboard.
3. I need some time to the solution to this tricky puzzle.
4. The of this meeting is to discuss the new school rules.
5. Please the correct answer on your exam sheet.
6. The olive branch is a of peace in many cultures.
7. To stay healthy, it's better to too much sugar in your diet.
8. The food might some ingredients you are allergic to.

Answer key:

1. entry 2. stand for 3. figure out 4. purpose 5. circle 6. symbol 7. avoid
8. contain

گزینه صحیح را انتخاب کنید.

1. When you go shopping, try to unhealthy snacks.
a) circle b) avoid c) figure out d) stand for
2. Please the word you don't understand in your textbook.
a) circle b) contain c) symbol d) purpose
3. This bottle may traces of peanuts, so be careful if you are allergic.
a) stand for b) figure out c) contain d) avoid
4. I looked up the dictionary for the word “independence.”
a) entry b) symbol c) purpose d) app
5. I can't why my computer keeps crashing.
a) stand for b) avoid c) circle d) figure out
6. The main of this meeting is to plan the school trip.
a) entry b) symbol c) purpose d) app
7. The pigeon is a of peace.
a) circle b) symbol c) stand for d) figure out
8. “UN” the United Nations.
a) contain b) figure out c) avoid d) stand for

Answer key:

1. b 2. a 3. c 4. a 5. d 6. c 7. b 8. d

معنا	تلفظ	لغت
رسیدن به، دست یافتن	/ə'tʃɪ:v/	Achieve (v)

Arrangement (n)	/ə'reɪndʒmənt/	ترتیب، چیدمان
Arrange (v)	/ə'reɪndʒ/	مرتب کردن، چیدن
Attractive (adj)	/ə'træktɪv/	جذاب
Combination (n)	/ˌkɒmbɪ'neɪʃən/	ترکیب
Decide (v)	/dɪ'saɪd/	تصمیم گرفتن
Effectively (adv)	/ɪ'fektɪvli/	به طور مؤثر
General (adj)	/'dʒenrəl/	عمومی
Introduction (n)	/ˌɪntrə'dʌkʃən/	مقدمه، معرفی
Jump into (v)	/dʒʌmp 'ɪntuː/	یک راست سراغ چیزی رفتن / ناگهان چیزی را شروع کردن
Order (n)	/'ɔːrdər/	نظم، ترتیب
Particular (adj)	/pə'tɪkjələ/	خاص، ویژه
Successful (adj)	/sək'sesfəl/	موفق

- From the letters X and Y, we can get two combinations: XY and YX.
۱. از حروف X و Y، می‌توانیم دو ترکیب به دست آوریم XY و YX.
- This book has only a two-page introduction.
۲. این کتاب فقط یک مقدمه دو صفحه‌ای دارد.
- If you know how to study more effectively, you'll be able to learn more.
۳. اگر بدانید چگونه مؤثرتر مطالعه کنید، می‌توانید بیشتر یاد بگیرید.
- We'll need to arrange the chairs around the table.
۴. ما نیاز داریم صندلی‌ها را دور میز مرتب کنیم.
- I did not read the introduction and jumped into the next par.
۵. من مقدمه را نخواندم و مستقیماً به قسمت بعدی رفتم.

نمونه متن



To **achieve** success in any project, careful planning is very important. First, you should read the **introduction** to understand the **general** idea. Then, you can **decide** which steps are necessary and in what **order**. Sometimes, a **particular** approach works better than others. You need to **arrange** your tasks and make a clear **arrangement** of what to do first. Using an **effective** combination of strategies will help you complete your work **effectively**. An **attractive**

presentation can also make your project stand out. Avoid jumping into tasks without planning, because it is easy to **jump into** mistakes. A well-organized **combination** of skills, effort, and creativity will lead to a **successful** outcome.

Jump into / order / achieve / combination / decide / general / attractive / effectively / particular /
achieve / arrangement / arrange / successful

1. The necklace was very, so everyone admired it.
2. I can't which movie to watch tonight.
3. Please complete the tasks in the correct
4. The teacher asked us to read the of the book before starting the exercises.
5. They made a special for the birthday party decorations.
6. The team was very after completing the challenging project.
7. In terms, the project was a success.
8. This recipe is a perfect of sweet and sour flavors.
9. We need to the chairs in a circle for the meeting.
10. She worked hard to all her goals this year.
11. If you plan your study time, you will learn faster.
12. Don't just a task without understanding it first.
13. She has a interest in painting, not just in music.

Answer key:

1. attractive 2. decide 3. order 4. introduction 5. arrangement 6. successful 7. general
8. combination 9. arrange 10. achieve 11. effectively 12. jump into 13. Particular

گزینه صحیح را انتخاب کنید:

1. Their project was very and won first prize in the competition.
a) successful b) effective c) general d) attractive
2. This painting is very and attracts many tourists.
a) particular b) attractive c) successful d) general
3. The of this course explains what students will learn.
a) combination b) arrangement c) order d) introduction
4. We need to carefully the tables and chairs before the guests arrive.
a) decide b) arrange c) jump into d) achieve
5. The students had to follow the correct when answering the questions.
a) order b) arrangement c) jump d) introduction
6. A good recipe is often a of different spices and flavors.
a) arrangement b) achievement c) combination d) purpose
7. Without any plan, he tried to the project and made many mistakes.
a) jump into b) achieve c) arrange d) decide

8. The teacher used pictures so the students could learn more
 a) generally b) successfully c) effectively d) formally
9. There is no rule for everyone because every person is different.
 a) attractive b) foreign c) particular d) general
10. Our teacher made a special seating for the ceremony.
 a) order b) particular c) decision d) arrangement
11. It took years of hard work for her to her dream of becoming a doctor.
 a) decide b) achieve c) combine d) figure
12. He didn't know which university to choose and had to carefully.
 a) decide b) figure c) achieve d) combine

Answer key:

1.a 2. b 3. b 4. d 5. a 6. c 7. a 8. c 9. d 10. d 11. b 12. a

A B	
A	B
1. This smoothie is a delicious combination of fresh fruit and yogurt.	a. in a way that is successful and achieves what you want
2. At the introduction of the book, the author explains why he wrote it.	b. the part at the beginning of a book that gives a general idea of what it is about
3. She manages her time very effectively , so she always finishes her work on time.	c. to put things in a neat, attractive, or useful order
4. We need to arrange a meeting with the manager before the end of the week.	d. to suddenly decide to do something
5. Don't jump into the project too quickly; read all the instructions first.	e. an arrangement in a particular order

Answer key:

1. e 2.b 3.a 4.c 5.d

سوال نهایی

برای هر تصویر یکی از جمله های داده شده را انتخاب کنید.



1



2



3

- a) Try to avoid foods that contain a lot of fat. (نهایی ۱۴۰۱)
- b) I couldn't figure out how to solve the math problem. (نهایی ۱۴۰۲)

c) Whenever he can't figure out the problem, he puts his cellphone away. (نهایی ۱۴۰۴)

Answer key:

1. c 2. b 3. a

جملات زیر را با کلمات داده شده کامل کنید.

entries / effectively

1. If students know how to study more they'll be able to learn more. (نهایی ۱۴۰۱)

2. They updated a lot of in the most recent dictionaries. (نهایی ۱۴۰۳)

Answer key:

1. effectively 2. entries

A	B
1. They have to <u>arrange</u> the chairs around the table for the party. (نهایی ۱۴۰۱)	a. In a way that is successful and achieves what you want
2. Children have to learn to communicate <u>effectively</u> . (نهایی ۱۴۰۲)	b. completely important in a particular situation for a special activity
3. It is <u>essential</u> to use less nonrenewable energy.	c. To suddenly decide to do something
4. He <u>jumped into</u> using the dictionary without understanding the pronunciation guide. (نهایی ۱۴۰۴)	d. To put things in a neat, attractive, or useful order

Answer key:

1. c 2. a 3. b 4. c

Reading

معنا	تلفظ	لغت
اختصار	/əˈbriːviːʃənz/	Abbreviation (n)
گیج کننده	/kənˈfjuːzɪŋ/	Confusing (adj)
به درستی	/kəˈrektli/	Correctly (adv)
تعریف	/ˌdefəˈniʃən/	Definition (n)
ضروری	/ɪˈsenʃəl/	Essential (adj)
دقیق	/ɪɡˈzækt/	Exact (adj)
گسترش دادن	/ɪkˈspænd/	Expand (v)
راهنمایی کردن	/gaɪd/	Guide (v)
شناسایی کردن	/aɪˈdentɪfaɪ/	Identify (v)
بلافاصله	/ɪˈmiːdiətli/	Immediately (adv)
مسئله	/ˈɪʃuː/	Issue (n)
فراهم کردن	/prəˈvaɪd/	Provide (v)
بخش	/ˈsekʃən/	Section (n)
املاء	/ˈspɛlɪŋ/	Spelling (n)

Throughout (prep)	/θru: 'aʊt/	در سرتاسر
-------------------	-------------	-----------

متن با لغات



When students write academic papers, it is **essential** to use the **correct spelling** and choose the **exact** words to express their ideas. A good dictionary can **provide** the full **definition** of a term and even **identify** whether it is a noun, verb, or adjective. In many texts, writers use **abbreviations**, but if they are not explained, they can be **confusing** for the reader. To avoid this **issue**, it is helpful to add a short **section** at the beginning to

guide the reader and **expand** on special terms. Also, important expressions should be used **correctly throughout** the text. If a mistake is found, it should be corrected **immediately** in order to keep the meaning clear.

نمونه سوال:

با کلمات داده شده جملات زیر را کامل کنید.

immediately / confusing / guide / provide / section / definition / spelling / essential / exact /
abbreviation / expand / throughout / correctly / identify / issue

1. In academic writing, it is to clarify all key terms before starting the discussion.
2. The professor asked the students to the main causes of environmental pollution in their reports.
3. The textbook gives the of each scientific term in simple language.
4. Many people find legal documents because of their complex language.
5. Please write your answer so that the teacher can read it easily.
6. It is important to use the number of participants when reporting research results.
7. The teacher tried to the students by showing them how to analyse the poem step by step.
8. The editor will the errors in the article before publication.
9. He had to respond because the problem was urgent.
10. The company promised to all the necessary information about the new policy.
11. The manual should include a that explains the safety rules.
12. One major in many cities today is the lack of affordable housing.
13. Medical reports often use an to shorten long technical terms.
14. Be careful with the of difficult words when writing your essay.

15. The same instructions were repeated the training program.

Answer key:

1. essential 2. expand 3. definition 4. confusing 5. correctly 6. exact
7. guide 8. identify 9. immediately 10. provide 11. section 12. issue
13. abbreviation 14. spelling 15. Throughout

گزینه صحیح را انتخاب کنید.

1. The teacher asked the students to write each word with the correct
a) spelling b) section c) issue d) guide
2. It is to wear a helmet when riding a motorcycle for safety.
a) confusing b) essential c) exact d) immediately
3. The manager promised to all the necessary documents before the meeting.
a) guide b) expand c) identify d) provide
4. Legal terms can be very for someone who is not familiar with the law.
a) abbreviation b) exact c) confusing d) section
5. Scientists must the source of the problem before finding a solution.
a) guide b) identify c) provide d) expand
6. She read the instructions to avoid any mistakes.
a) immediately b) throughout c) correctly d) essential
7. The new chapter will on topics we discussed last year.
a) expand b) identify c) provide d) guide
8. The dictionary gives the of difficult words of the textbook.
a) issue b) abbreviation c) section d) definition
9. The students were told to read before writing their essay.
a) abbreviation b) spelling c) guide d) section
10. The results were accurate because the experiment was one with measurements.
a) confusing b) exact c) essential d) throughout
11. The news talked about a serious that needed immediate attention.
a) guide b) abbreviation c) issue d) expand
12. Words like "NASA" are examples of a/an
a) abbreviation b) section c) issue d) definition
13. The teacher reminded the students to read the instructions the entire test.
a) exact b) immediately c) throughout d) confusing

14. He followed the instructions carefully to complete the task

- a) correctly b) essential c) identify d) expand

15. The textbook includes a separate for exercises at the end of each chapter.

- a) guide b) section c) abbreviation d) issue

Answer key:

1. a 2. b 3. d 4. c 5. b 6. c 7. a 8. a 9. d 10. b 11. c 12. a 13. c 14. a
15. b

How to Use a Dictionary

چگونه از فرهنگ لغت استفاده کنیم

A good dictionary gives the user information about words such as spellings, pronunciations and definitions. It also gives examples of how to use the words in sentences correctly. Therefore, it is essential to know how to use a dictionary. In this lesson, we provide you with some helpful tips on how to use a dictionary effectively.

یک فرهنگ لغت خوب به کاربر اطلاعاتی درباره کلمات مانند املاء، تلفظ و تعریف‌ها می‌دهد. همچنین مثال‌هایی ارائه می‌دهد که نشان می‌دهد چگونه می‌توان کلمات را در جملات به‌درستی استفاده کرد. بنابراین، دانستن نحوه استفاده از فرهنگ لغت ضروری است. در این درس، ما نکات مفیدی برای استفاده مؤثر از فرهنگ لغت در اختیار شما قرار می‌دهیم.

1. Choose the Right Dictionary. There are many different types of dictionaries such as learner's dictionaries, general dictionaries, picture dictionaries, etc. Therefore, first identify your needs. Without choosing the right one you cannot meet your language needs.

۱. انتخاب فرهنگ لغت مناسب: انواع مختلفی از فرهنگ لغت‌ها وجود دارند، مانند فرهنگ لغت‌های ویژه یادگیرندگان، فرهنگ لغت‌های عمومی، فرهنگ لغت‌های تصویری و غیره. بنابراین ابتدا نیازهای خود را مشخص کنید. بدون انتخاب فرهنگ لغت مناسب، نمی‌توانید نیازهای زبانی خود را برآورده کنید.

2. Read the Introduction. The best way to learn how to use your dictionary effectively is to read its introduction. This section explains issues like how entries are arranged, what information is offered in entries and what abbreviations and pronunciation symbols are used throughout the entries.

۲. مطالعه مقدمه: بهترین راه برای یادگیری نحوه استفاده مؤثر از فرهنگ لغت، مطالعه مقدمه آن است. این بخش مسائلی مانند ترتیب درج کلمات، اطلاعات ارائه‌شده در هر مدخل و نمادها و اختصارات استفاده‌شده در سراسر مدخل‌ها را توضیح می‌دهد.

3. Learn the Abbreviations. Different types of abbreviations are often used in the definitions for a word. This can be confusing if you do not know what the abbreviations stand for.

۳. یادگیری اختصارات: انواع مختلفی از اختصارات اغلب در تعریف یک کلمه استفاده می‌شوند. اگر ندانید هر اختصار چه معنایی دارد، این موضوع می‌تواند گیج‌کننده باشد.

4. Learn the Guide to Pronunciation. If you immediately jump into using the dictionary without understanding the pronunciation guide, it can be difficult to figure it out.

۴. یادگیری راهنمای تلفظ: اگر بدون فهمیدن راهنمای تلفظ مستقیماً به استفاده از فرهنگ لغت پردازید، فهم آن می تواند دشوار باشد.

5. Read the Guide Words. These are the two words at the top of each page that show the first and last entries on the page. These words will help you find the word you are looking for in the right letter section.

۵. مطالعه واژه های راهنما: این ها دو کلمه در بالای هر صفحه هستند که اولین و آخرین مدخل های آن صفحه را نشان می دهند. این کلمات به شما کمک می کنند کلمه مورد نظر خود را در بخش حروف صحیح پیدا کنید.

6. Read the Definitions. Once you find an entry, you can find the exact meaning of the word, its pronunciation, part of speech, synonyms, antonyms, and probably its origin.

۶. مطالعه تعریف ها: وقتی یک مدخل را پیدا کردید، می توانید معنی دقیق کلمه، تلفظ، بخش دستوری، مترادف ها، متضادها و احتمالاً منبع آن را بیابید.

7. Look for Collocations. Learning the meaning of a single word is not usually enough. Through sentence examples, try to learn 'words in combination' to expand your vocabulary.

۷. جستجوی هم آیی ها (Collocations): یادگیری معنی یک کلمه به تنهایی معمولاً کافی نیست. از طریق مثال های جمله ای، سعی کنید «کلمات در ترکیب» را یاد بگیرید تا دایره لغات خود را گسترش دهید.

استراژی دیدینگ

هایلایت کردن

هایلایت کردن یعنی چی؟

فرض کن داری یه متن می خونی و می خوای چیزای مهمش یادت بمونه. هایلایت کردن یعنی همون قسمتای مهم و کلیدی رو با رنگ مشخص کنی تا وقتی دوباره نگاه کردی سریع پیدا شون کنی. نکته مهم اینه که همه چی رو رنگ نکن، فقط چیزای مهمو! چند نکته برای هایلایت کردن:

- فقط ایده اصلی رو رنگ کن، نه همه جزئیات کوچیک.
- نقاط کلیدی رو رنگ کن، جملات اضافه و کم اهمیت تو نه.
- لازم نیست کل جمله رو رنگ کنی، فقط عبارت یا بخش مهمش کافیه.
- زیاد رنگ نزن، اگه همه متن رنگ باشه دیگه هیچ چیز مشخص نیست.

مثال:

Learning a new language can be challenging but also very rewarding. One of the most important things is to practice regularly. Listening, speaking, reading, and writing every day helps improve your skills. Using a dictionary can help you understand new words, and speaking with native speakers can make your learning faster and more effective. Remember, making mistakes is part of the process, so don't be afraid to try.

نحوه هایلایت کردن (قسمت های مهم):

Learning a new language can be challenging but also **very rewarding**. One of the **most important things** is to **practice regularly**. Listening, speaking, reading, and writing every day helps **improve**

your skills. Using a **dictionary** can help you **understand new words**, and speaking with **native speakers** can make your learning **faster and more effective**. Remember, **making mistakes is part of the process**, so don't be afraid to try.

همونطور که میبینی فقط چیزایی که واقعا مهم هستن هایلایت شدن، بقیه متن دست نخورده. اینطوری هم یادت می‌مونه هم سریع پیدا می‌کنیش.

نمونه سوال:

با توجه به مفهوم جمله داده شده، بهترین گزینه را انتخاب نمائید.

1. Many learners check a dictionary when they don't know a word's meaning. This shows that ...
 - a. learners never guess new words
 - b. dictionaries are helpful tools for understanding words
 - c. people don't like reading
 - d. checking words is a waste of time
2. A dictionary tells you the spelling, pronunciation, and part of speech of a word. This shows that ...
 - a. pronunciation doesn't matter
 - b. dictionaries are only for experts
 - c. spelling is not important
 - d. dictionaries provide complete information about words
3. Sometimes words have several meanings, so you need to read the entry carefully. This shows that ...
 - a. definitions are essential for understanding words
 - b. reading entries is unnecessary
 - c. dictionaries are confusing and useless
 - d. guessing meanings is better than checking
4. When a guide to pronunciation is included, learners can pronounce words correctly. This shows that ...
 - a. learners should ignore guides
 - b. pronunciation guides are optional
 - c. guides help learners speak words accurately
 - d. reading words is not important
5. Using a dictionary every day helps you remember words and expand your vocabulary. This shows that ...
 - a. daily practice is essential for learning
 - b. dictionaries don't help with vocabulary
 - c. memorizing words is impossible
 - d. only speaking matters for learning

Answer key:

1. b 2. d 3. a 4. c 5. a

جاهای خالی در متن زیر را با گزینه مناسب کامل کنید.

Many students use a (1)..... or an app on their smart phone to learn new words. A good dictionary will (2)..... information about spelling, meaning, pronunciation, and part of speech. Some words also have (3)..... that might be confusing at first, so it is important to read them carefully. The guide words at the top of each page help you find the correct (4)..... quickly. Using a dictionary regularly can help learners (5)..... their vocabulary and improve their language skills effectively.

- | | | | |
|---------------------|----------------------|-------------|----------------|
| 1. a) app | b) pocket dictionary | c) entry | d) symbol |
| 2. a) figure out | b) contain | c) identify | d) provide |
| 3. a) abbreviations | b) guide | c) section | d) issue |
| 4. a) break | b) purpose | c) section | d) combination |
| 5. a) decide | b) achieve | c) expand | d) jump into |

Answer key:

1.b 2.d 3.a 4.c 5.c

جاهای خالی در متن زیر را با گزینه مناسب کامل کنید.

Using smartphones wisely can help students improve their learning (1)..... There are many (2)..... and tools that are designed for different levels, from elementary to advanced. Before using any app, it is important to (3)..... which one fits your needs. During study time, students should try to (4)..... distractions like social media notifications. By applying these strategies, learners can (5)..... their skills and knowledge efficiently.

- | | | | |
|-------------------|--------------|----------------|------------------|
| 1. a) immediately | b) confusing | c) effectively | d) exact |
| 2. a) sections | b) guides | c) apps | d) abbreviations |
| 3. a) expand | b) identify | c) contain | d) figure out |
| 4. a) avoid | b) provide | c) jump into | d) circle |
| 5. a) decide | b) guide | c) achieve | d) expand |

Answer key:

1.c 2. c 3. b 4. a 5. d

با توجه به متن زیر به سوالات پاسخ دهید.

Reading effectively is essential for learners at every level. During reading, students should identify key points and confusing sections that need more attention. A pocket dictionary can provide the exact spelling, definition, and pronunciation of unfamiliar words. Abbreviations and symbols throughout a text may be confusing at first, but learning what they stand for helps readers understand correctly. Students should immediately note important phrases, expand their vocabulary, and jump into exercises designed to improve comprehension.

1. A pocket dictionary can help with spelling, definition, and pronunciation. a) True b) False
2. Abbreviations and symbols are always easy to understand. a) True b) False
3. What should students do when they find confusing sections in a text?

guide or an app can immediately provide exact instructions on how to organize study materials and avoid confusion. Choosing suitable methods for your level, whether elementary, intermediate, or advanced, ensures that learning is successful and productive throughout the day.

Breaks are also an important part of time management. Students should suppose that working continuously without rest will expand stress and decrease focus. Taking short breaks, deciding on the duration of each session, and arranging them in an attractive schedule can help maintain attention and improve overall performance. Apps and pocket dictionaries can assist in quickly figuring out the purpose of each activity and provide useful symbols or abbreviations for better planning.

Balancing schoolwork with personal activities is equally crucial. Students should identify essential tasks, provide time for exercise or social interaction, and avoid wasting time on distracting apps or activities. By effectively combining study, rest, and recreation, students can achieve a successful routine, improve their productivity, and ensure that all tasks are completed correctly and efficiently.

1. Using an app or guide can help students organize their study materials effectively.
a) True b) False
2. Taking breaks during study sessions decreases productivity and focus. a) True b) False
3. What is important during study sessions?
4. Which tools can support planning activities effectively?
5. Why should students balance study and personal time?

Answer key:

- 1.T 2.F
3. to identify priorities and arrange tasks in the right order 4. Apps and pocket dictionaries
5. students can achieve a successful routine, improve their productivity, and ensure that all tasks are completed correctly and efficiently

سوالات نهایی

با توجه به مفهوم جمله داده شده، بهترین گزینه را انتخاب نمایید.

The best way to learn how to use your dictionary effectively is to read its introduction. This section explains issues like how entries are arranged, what information is offered in entries and what abbreviations and pronunciation symbols are used throughout the entries.

1. The introduction section in dictionaries doesn't explain (نهایی ۱۴۰۲)
- a. word arrangement b. word information
- c. entry abbreviations d. symbol pronunciation

2. When using a dictionary to find out how to say something in another language, one has to be careful to choose the right meaning..... (نهایی ۱۴۰۳)

- Each word has only one meaning in different dictionaries.
- There are different meanings for a word in a dictionary.
- Dictionaries rarely provide the right meaning of words.
- We use other languages to understand a dictionary.

3. Good notes can help you remember and review a text you have read. There is no magic formula..... (نهایی ۱۴۰۳)

to taking notes when reading. You have to find out what works best for you.

- Taking notes does not follow any fixed formula.
- Taking good notes requires knowing a magic formula.
- To remember things better, take notes in the same way.
- To find what works best for you, remember and review the notes.

Answer key:

1.d 2. b 3. a

با توجه به متن زیر به سوالات پاسخ دهید.

A dictionary is a book which explains the meanings of words and expressions. You can find words easily because dictionaries put them in alphabetical order. The word 'dictionary' comes from the Latin 'dictio' ('saying').

There are several types of dictionaries. Dictionaries which explain words and how they are used; dictionaries which translate words from one language to another; dictionaries of biography which tell about famous people; and technical dictionaries which explain the meanings of technical words.

Dictionaries which explain what words mean give a clear 'definition' of them. A good dictionary also gives more information about words. For instance, it explains how they are pronounced. Usually the International Phonetic Alphabet (IPA) is used for this purpose. There are also dictionaries which translate words into other languages. When using a dictionary to find out how to say something in another language, one has to be careful to choose the right meaning.

(نهایی ۱۴۰۱)

- Since dictionaries put words in alphabetical order, you can find them easily.
 - True
 - False
- The word 'dictionary' comes from the French 'dictio'.
 - True
 - False
- What does "them" in the first line of paragraph 3 refer to?

4. What is a technical dictionary??

5. IPA stands for _____

Answer key:

1.a 2.a 3. words

4. A dictionary which explains the meaning of technical words .

5. International Phonetic Alphabet

با توجه به متن زیر به سوالات پاسخ دهید.

When reading, you may find some words that are often written in capital letters, and seem to be different from other words in the text. Sometimes, these words sound difficult to pronounce. Abbreviations and acronyms are two examples of such words. They are short forms of words and phrases. An abbreviation is a shortened form of a word used in place of the full word (e.g., Adj for Adjective). An acronym is a word formed from the first letters of each of the words in a phrase or a name (e.g., IRIB for Islamic Republic of Iran Broadcasting). They help to make writing easier to read and understand. They also help us to write within a specific word limit, and avoid repeating the same words over and over. Sometimes, authors create new acronyms when they invent a new technique and want to make it sound cool. This helps people remember the technique more easily.

However, we should use these short forms carefully. Using too many of them can make the text harder to read, especially for people who do not know what they mean. It can confuse readers and make them lose their interest. To avoid wasting time reading through pages to find the definition of an unfamiliar word, we should use such forms sparingly and only when they're really necessary. (نهایی ۱۴۰۳)

1. Abbreviations and acronyms are formed in different ways. a)True b)False
2. Using acronyms makes a text easy for both writers and readers . a)True b)False
3. The underlined word 'they' in the first paragraph refers to?
a) readers b) acronyms c) authors d) words
4. According to the above explanation, which one is false?
a) PC (Personal Computer) b) AD (Anno Domini)
c) BC (Before Christ) d) AD (Adverb)
5. How are abbreviations and acronyms similar to each other?

6. Why do authors use acronyms when creating a new technique?

Answer key:

1.a 2.b 3.c 4.d

5. They are short forms of words and phrases.

OR They are two examples of words that are written in capital.

OR They seem to be difficult to pronounce.

OR They seem to be different from other words in the text.

6. Because they want to make it sound cool and help people remember the technique more easily.

Vocabulary development

وقتی به کلمه جدید می‌بینی و معنی‌اش نمی‌دونی، اما اگر به "کلمات هم خانواده" اون توجه کنی، خیلی راحت می‌تونی حدس بزنی معنی‌اش چیه. یعنی چی؟ یعنی به ریشه (root)، پیشوند (prefix) و پسوند (suffix) اون کلمه نگاه کنی و ببینی شبیه چه کلمات دیگه‌ای هست. برای مثال وقتی کلمه *effectively* رو می‌بینی، ممکنه دقیق معنی‌اش ندونی، ولی چون "effect" رو می‌شناسی، سریع می‌فهمی که باید به چیز مرتبط با «اثر / نتیجه» باشه. پس حتی اگر معنی دقیقش یادت نباشه، می‌تونی به خوندنت ادامه بدی چون به ایده کلی گرفتی.

به این روش می‌گن *word attack* یعنی حمله کردن به کلمه؛ اون کلمه رو به اجزا تشکیل دهنده‌اش تفکیک میکنی تا بفهمی از چه اجزایی تشکیل شده و بر اساس اون معنانش رو حدس بزنی. وقتی تسلط داشته باشی به پیشوندهایی مثل *un-, im-, dis-, re-* و پسوندهایی مثل *-able, -ment, -tion*، خیلی از کلمات سخت دیگه برات قابل فهم می‌شه.

نکته: در امتحان‌های نهایی، بعضی وقت‌ها ازت می‌خوان فرم درست کلمه از هم خانواده اون رو را انتخاب کنی مثلاً حالت اسمی، صفتی، قیدی، اون کلمه باید استفاده بشه. پس وقتی می‌بینی به جمله مثل:

"The doctor cured a number of patients with the new drugs."

می‌بینی داره فعل رو توصیف میکنه (نحوه انجام شدن فعل رو می‌خواد) پس باید به قید بیاد، پس از کلمه‌ی *successful* به شکل *successfully* استفاده می‌کنیم.

حالا با تمرین کردن روی شکل‌های مختلف کلمات، هم معنی و هم فرم درستشون رو راحت‌تر یاد می‌گیری.

نمونه سوال:

یکی از هم خانواده های کلمه بولد شده رو بنویس.

1. Many students use a **foreign** language app when traveling.
2. This program was **designed** to help elementary students learn faster.
3. They **choose** the most suitable course for their level.
4. The report was written **professionally**.
5. They decided to **modernize** the old building.

Answer key:

1. Foreigner 2. design 3. choice 4. professional 5. modern

با استفاده از *word attack* کلمات زیر رو به اجزایش (پیشوند، ریشه، پیوند) تفکیک کن. بر اساس اون‌ها معنا رو حدس بزنی و یک هم خانواده براشون بنویس.

Word	Related Words
1. International
2. unexpected
3. unsuccessfully
4. rearrange

Word

Related Words

5. unchangeable

.....

Answer key:

1. national 2. expect 3. success 4. arrange change

گزینه صحیح را انتخاب کنید.

1. The new app helps students learn English very
a) effective b) effectively c) effectiveness d) effect
2. She completed the task and impressed everyone.
a) successful b) success c) successfully d) succeed
3. You should your time wisely when studying for exams.
a) arranging b) arrangement c) arranged d) arrange
4. The teacher explained the rules very so that all students could understand.
a) clear b) clearly c) clarity d) cleared
5. He spoke about the project during the meeting.
a) confidently b) confident c) confidence d) confide
6. The company a new policy to improve employee satisfaction last Monday.
a) introduced b) introduce c) introduction d) introducing
7. She worked very to finish the assignment on time.
a) efficient b) efficiently c) efficiency d) suffice
8. Students need to the main ideas before writing their essay.
a) identified b) identification c) identify d) identifying
9. It is to read the instructions before starting the experiment.
a) essence b) essentially c) essential d) essenceful
10. He solved the problem after thinking about it carefully.
a) immediate b) immediat c) immediacy d) immediately

Answer key:

1. b 2. c 3. d 4. b 5. a 6. a 7. b 8. c 9. c 10. d

سوالات نهایی

گزینه صحیح را انتخاب کنید.

1. The doctor cured a number of patients with new drugs. (نهایی ۱۴۰۳)
a) successfully b) successful c) success d) succeed
2. A: Mom, I'm going out with my friends.
B: Why don't you wear your warm jacket? It's spring and the weather is highly. (نهایی ۱۴۰۴)

a) invisible

b) comfortable

c) valuable

d) changeable

Answer key:

1. a 2. d

Grammar

معنا	تلفظ	لغت
نهایی	/ˈfaɪnəl/	final (adj)
منتشر کردن، چاپ کردن	/ˈpʌblɪʃ/	publish (v)
چندین	/ˈsevrəl/	several (adj)
گنج، دارایی ارزشمند	/ˈtreʒər/	treasure (n)
ارزشمند	/ˈvæljuəbl/	valuable (adj)
به طور گسترده	/ˈwaɪdli/	widely (adv)

متن گرامر

The first Persian dictionary which is still published was compiled more than 900 years ago. Loghat-e Fors was made by Asadi Tusi who was a famous poet in the 5th century. The list of entries has been arranged according to the final letters of the words. There are example sentences which were taken from poetry. The dictionary has synonyms and explanations that were used by young poets. This dictionary has been used widely by the poets who lived after Asadi Tusi. Many words have been added to the first dictionary which Asadi compiled. The dictionary has been published several times and is a valuable treasure of Persian language.

نخستین فرهنگ لغت فارسی که هنوز هم منتشر می‌شود، بیش از ۹۰۰ سال پیش گردآوری شده است. «لغت‌نامه فرس» توسط اسدی طوسی، شاعر نامدار قرن پنجم، تهیه شد. فهرست واژه‌ها بر اساس حروف پایانی کلمات تنظیم شده است. در این فرهنگ، نمونه‌جمله‌هایی از اشعار آورده شده‌اند. این فرهنگ شامل مترادف‌ها و توضیحاتی است که شاعران جوان از آن‌ها استفاده می‌شده است. این فرهنگ به‌طور گسترده توسط شاعرانی که پس از اسدی طوسی زندگی می‌کردند، مورد استفاده قرار گرفته است. واژه‌های زیادی به این فرهنگ لغت اولیه که اسدی گردآوری کرده بود، افزوده شده‌اند. این فرهنگ لغت چندین بار منتشر شده و گنجینه‌ای ارزشمند از زبان فارسی به شمار می‌آید.

جمله وصفی

Relative clause یا جمله وصفی، جمله‌ای که به اطلاعات اضافی درباره یه اسم (person, place, thing) می‌دهد. این

جمله معمولاً با **relative pronouns** شروع می‌شود، مثل:

ترجمه فارسی مثال	مثال انگلیسی	کاربرد	ضمیر موصولی
مردی که گلف بازی می‌کند، در شماره ۱۰ زندگی می‌کند.	The man who plays golf lives at No. 10.	برای انسان‌ها (فاعل)	who
زنی که دیروز دیدی، برای شام می‌آید.	The woman whom you met yesterday is coming to dinner.	برای انسان‌ها (مفعول)	whom

which	برای اشیاء و حیوانات	The cat which lives near us was drinking milk.	گربه‌ای که نزدیک ما زندگی می‌کند، داشت شیر می‌خورد.
that	برای انسان‌ها، حیوانات و اشیاء (غیررسمی‌تر)	I found the keys that I lost yesterday.	کلیدهایی را که دیروز گم کرده بودم، پیدا کردم.
whose	برای نشان دادن مالکیت	The student whose book was lost is upset.	دانش‌آموزی که کتابش گم شده بود ناراحت است.
where	برای مکان‌ها	This is the house where I grew up.	این خانه‌ای است که در آن بزرگ شدم.
when	برای زمان‌ها	I remember the day when we met.	روزی را که همدیگر را دیدیم، یادم هست.

نکته ۱: جمله وصفی همیشه بعد از اسم میاد.

My uncle, **who lives in Tehran**, is a doctor

جمله وصفی اسم

نکته ۲: جمله وصفی خودش یه جمله کامل نیست، بلکه وابسته‌ست به جمله اصلی. اگه حذفش کنی، جمله اصلی هنوز معنی داره، ولی اطلاعاتش کمتر می‌شه. مثال:

جمله اصلی ← "My car is expensive."

جمله اصلی با اضافه شدن جمله وصفی ← "The car that I drive is expensive."

نکته ۳: چون جمله ای که بعد از ضمیر موصولی میاد معمولاً نیاز به فاعل نداره بهش می‌گن جمله واره.

مراحل ساخت جمله وصفی

گام ۱: شناسایی اسم (noun) که می‌خوایم توضیح بدیم

• اول باید مشخص کنیم کدوم اسم تو جمله نیاز به توضیح بیشتری داره.

مثال اصلی (این مثال رو بخاطر داشته باش جلوتر کارش داریم): the man lives at No. 10 ← اسم: the man

گام ۲: انتخاب ضمیر موصولی مناسب

بسته به اینکه اسم اصلی انسانه، حیوانه یا شی، یکی از این ضمیر رو انتخاب کن:

نوع اسم	ضمیر موصولی مناسب
برای انسان‌ها (فاعل)	who
برای انسان‌ها (مفعول)	whom
برای اشیاء و حیوانات	which
برای انسان‌ها، حیوانات و اشیاء (غیررسمی‌تر)	that
برای نشان دادن مالکیت	whose
برای مکان‌ها	where
برای زمان‌ها	when

مثال:

- The girl **who** helped me ← چون girl انسان و فاعل جمله است. ← who
 - The man **whom** I met ← چون the man انسان و مفعول جمله است. ← whom
 - The book **which** I bought ← چون the book شی است. ← which
 - The cat **that** lives here ← that برای همه اسم ها همیشه بکار بره.
 - The boy **whose** bike was stolen ← چون مالکیت دوچرخه رو به the boy داریم نسبت میدیم. ← whose
 - The house **where** I was born ← چون داریم در باره جایی (house) اطلاعات میدیم. ← where
 - The day **when** we traveled to Shiraz ← چون درباره یک زمان داریم اطلاعات میدیم. ← when
- توی مثال اصلی چون the man انسان هستش و فاعل جمله است پس who انتخاب میکنیم.
- مثال: the man lives at No. 10 ← اسم: the man ← پس براش از ضمیر موصولی who استفاده میکنیم.

گام ۳: نوشتن جمله یا جمله وارہ توضیحی

جمله‌ای یا جمله وارہ ای بساز که اطلاعات بیشتری درباره اسم بده.

مثال:

- who helped me yesterday
 - that I lost last week
 - which lives near us
- توی مثال اصلی مون میخوایم بگیم گلف بازی میکنه. بصورت جمله وارہ ای میگمش : plays golf
- با ضمیر موصولی ترکیبش میکنیم تا جمله وصفی مون ساخته شه ← who plays golf

گام ۴: قرار دادن جمله وصفی بعد از اسم

توی مرحله آخر جمله وصفی مون رو میاریم بعد از اسم. فرمول کلی که از ترکیب همه گام ها بدست میاد میشه این:

ادامه جمله اصلی + جمله وصفی (ضمیر موصولی) + اسم

مثال اصلی: The man who plays golf lives at No.10

مثال‌های دیگه:

- The girl who helped me yesterday is my cousin.
- I found the keys that I lost last week.
- The cat which lives near us was drinking milk.

نمونه سوال:

گزینه صحیح داخل پرانتز را انتخاب کنید.

1. The man (**who** / **which** / **where**) helped me was very kind.
2. I met a girl (**whose** / **who** / **when**) brother is a famous singer.
3. That's the restaurant (**where** / **which** / **whom**) we had dinner last night.
4. The movie (**which** / **who** / **where**) we watched was really boring.
5. Monday is the day (**when** / **where** / **which**) we have our English test.

6. The teacher (**who** / **whose** / **when**) teaches math is very friendly.
7. I know a boy (**whose** / **who** / **which**) dog always follows him to school.
8. The hotel (**where** / **which** / **when**) we stayed in was near the beach.
9. The woman (**whom** / **which** / **where**) you saw at the market is my neighbor.
10. That's the shop (**where** / **who** / **whose**) I bought my new shoes.

Answer key:

1. who 2. whose 3. where 4. which 5. when 6. who 7. whose 8. where 9. whom 10. where

گزینه صحیح را انتخاب کنید.

1. The boy is standing over there is my brother.
a) which b) whose c) who d) where
2. This is the hospital my father was born.
a) that b) where c) whose d) who
3. I like teachers explain things clearly.
a) who b) when c) whose d) which
4. She bought the dress was on sale.
a) who b) whose c) when d) which
5. The woman car was stolen called the police.
a) that b) which c) who d) whose
6. The restaurant we ate last night was very expensive.
a) whose b) where c) who d) which
7. The movie we saw yesterday was really interesting.
a) who b) which c) whose d) where
8. He didn't remember the day he met her.
a) where b) whose c) when d) which
9. The city I live in is very crowded.
a) who b) whose c) that d) when
10. The man house is for sale is my uncle.
a) whose b) which c) who d) where

Answer key:

1. c 2. b 3. a 4. d 5. d 6. b 7. b 8. c 9. c 10. a

با استفاده از ضمیر موصولی مناسب جملات زیر را بازنویسی کنید.

1. The boy is my classmate. He lives next door.
.....
2. The car broke down yesterday. It belongs to my father.
.....
3. The hotel was very comfortable. We stayed there during our trip.
.....
4. The woman was very helpful. Her daughter teaches at this school.
.....
5. The house is very old. My grandparents live in it.
.....
6. The day was very special for me. I met my best friend on that day.
.....
7. The bread was delicious. My mother baked it this morning.
.....
8. The teacher is very experienced. We met the teacher yesterday.
.....
9. The girl won a prize. Her poem was chosen as the best.
.....
10. The man gave me useful advice. I spoke on the phone with him.
.....
11. The village has a beautiful church. My parents were born there.
.....
12. The summer was extremely hot. We travelled to Yazd that summer.
.....

Answer key:

1. The boy who lives next door is my classmate.
2. The car which belongs to my father broke down yesterday.
3. The hotel where we stayed during our trip was very comfortable.
4. The woman whose daughter teaches at this school was very helpful.
5. The house which my grandparents live in is very old.
6. The day when I met my best friend was very special for me.
7. The bread which my mother baked this morning was delicious.

8. the teacher whom we met yesterday is very experienced.
9. The girl whose poem was chosen as the best won a prize.
10. The man whom I spoke with on the phone gave me useful advice.
11. The village where my parents were born has a beautiful church.
12. The summer when we travelled to Yazd was extremely hot.

با کلمات داده شده جمله معنادار بسازید.

1. lives / the / next / door / man / is / who / friendly/.
2. movie / watched / we / yesterday / was / which / exciting/.
3. I / the / met / yesterday / spoke / to / man / whom/.
4. the / party / started / we / left / the / night / when/.
5. car / is / parked / outside / whose / blue / the/.
6. was / born / the / city / I / where / visited / last / summer/.

Answer key:

1. The man lives next door is friendly.
2. The movie we watched yesterday was exciting.
3. I spoke to the man I met yesterday
4. We left the party the night started.
5. The car is the blue one parked outside?
6. I visited the city I was born last summer.

سوالات نهایی

گزینه صحیح را انتخاب کنید.

1. The woman my sister met in the hospital is a nurse. (نهایی ۱۴۰۱)
 - a) which
 - b) whom
 - c) whose
 - d) where
2. The woman yesterday is coming to dinner. . (نهایی ۱۴۰۲)
 - a) that you met her
 - b) who you met her

c) whom met d) whom you met

3. We appreciate those..... our cultural values to our next generations.? (نهایی ۱۴۰۳)

a) that carries b) who carry c) who they carry d) whom they carry

4. Mina and her classmates bought some student books their teacher suggested.

(نهایی ۱۴۰۴)

a) which b) who c) whom d) what

Answer key:

1. b 2. d 3. b 4. a

جمله زیر را با استفاده از ضمیر موصولی مناسب **whom, who** یا **which** کامل کنید.

1. A doctor is a person..... (نهایی ۱۴۰۱)

2. The boy yesterday was very sad. break, vase) (نهایی ۱۴۰۲)

جمله زیر را با استفاده از ضمیر موصولی مناسب **whom, who** یا **which** بازنویسی کنید.

The dictionary has many explanations. The dictionary was used by young writers

3. The dictionary (نهایی ۱۴۰۳)

Answer key:

1. who helps patients 2. who broke the vase

3. The dictionary which/that was used by young writers has many explanations.

The dictionary which/that has many explanations was used by young writers.

با استفاده از کلمات در هم ریخته زیر یک جمله معنادار بنویسید.

1. lives / was drinking / which / milk / the cat / near us / . / (نهایی ۱۴۰۲)

Vahid met / whom / the patient / before / to the doctor / talked / . / (نهایی ۱۴۰۴)

Answer key:

1. The cat which lives near us was drinking milk.

Or The cat which was drinking milk lives near us.

2. The patient talked to the doctor whom Vahid met before.

Or The patient whom Vahid met before talked to the doctor.

Or The patient whom Vahid met talked to the doctor before.

See also

شرطی نوع دوم

جمله شرطی نوع دوم برای موقعیت‌هایی استفاده می‌شود که غیر واقعی، خیالی یا کم‌احتمال هستند. یعنی داریم درباره چیزی صحبت می‌کنیم که در حال حاضر واقعیت ندارد، ولی تصور می‌کنیم اگر اون شرط وجود داشت، چه اتفاقی می‌افتاد. ساختار شرطی نوع دوم:

شکل ساده فعل + **would/could/might** + زمان گذشته ساده + **If**

مثال:

اگر پول داشتم، ماشین می‌خریدم ← **If I had money, I would buy a car**

در این جمله، "اگر پول داشتم" به شرط خیالی، چون واقعاً پول ندارم. نتیجه هم "ماشین می‌خریدم" هست که فقط به تصور یا آرزوئه.

کاربردها:

۱. صحبت درباره آرزوها یا شرایط خیالی ← **If I were rich, I would travel the world**

۲. بیان توصیه یا نظر غیرمستقیم ← **If I were you, I wouldn't say that**

۲. تصور موقعیت‌های غیر واقعی در حال حاضر ← **If he studied more, he could pass the exam**

نکته ۱: جمله شرطی دو بخش دارد:

جمله شرط: جمله‌ای که با **if** شروع می‌شود

جواب شرط: نتیجه‌ای که در صورت تحقق شرط بیان می‌شود مثال: **If I had money, I would buy a car**

If I had money ← جمله شرط

I would buy a car ← جواب شرط

نکته ۲: زمان جمله شرط، گذشته ساده است

در جمله شرط از فعل گذشته ساده استفاده می‌کنیم، حتی اگر درباره زمان حال صحبت کنیم.

مثال:

If she knew the answer, she would tell us.

تو جمله شرط از **knew** که شکل گذشته **know** استفاده شده که زمان جمله گذشته می‌شه.

نکته ۳: در جمله شرطی نوع دوم، معمولاً از **would / could / might** در جواب شرط استفاده می‌شه

این‌ها فعل‌های ناقص هستند که بعدشون فعل ساده میاد مثال: **would go , could play , might know**

نکته ۴: فعل **be** در جمله شرطی نوع دوم برای همه فاعل‌ها به صورت **were** میاد حتی برای **I** و **he**

مثال:

If he/I were taller, I could play basketball.

غلطه **if he/I was**

نکته ۵: جای جمله شرط و جواب شرط قابل جابجاییه

اگر جمله شرط اول بیاد، قبل از جواب شرط باید کاما بذاریم؛ ولی اگر جواب شرط اول بیاد، نیازی به کاما نیست.
مثال:

If I had more time, I would read more books. (چون جمله شرط اول اومده کاما نیاز داره)

I would read more books if I had more time. (چون جواب شرط اول اومده نیازی به کاما نیست)

نمونه سوال:

گزینه صحیح را از کلمات داخل پرانتز انتخاب کنید.

1. If I (had / have) wings, I (could fly / will fly) to school instead of walking.
2. If she (were / was) a doctor, she (would help / will help) poor people for free.
3. If we (lived / will live) on the moon, we (would jump / will jump) very high.
4. If he (knew / knows) my secrets, he (would laugh / laugh) at me.
5. I (could change / will change) the school system If I (were / was) the president.
6. If they (had / have) more free time, they (would learn / learn) another language.
7. If my best friend (didn't move / doesn't move) to another city, we (would spend / spend) more time together.
8. we (would travel / will travel) to Tokyo If we (spoke / can speak) Japanese.
9. we (might invite / will invite) more guests if our house (were / will be) bigger.
10. If they (had / will have) more experience, they (could get / will get) the job.

Answer key:

- | | | | |
|----------------------|-------------------|---------------------------|----------------------|
| 1.had/could fly | 2.were/would help | 3.lived/would jump | 4.knew/would laugh |
| 5.could change/ were | 6.had/would learn | 7.didn't move/would spend | 8.would travel/spoke |
| 9.might invite/were | 10.had/could get | | |

گزینه صحیح را انتخاب کنید.

1. If I had more money, I a bigger house.
a) will buy b) would buy c) bought d) buying
2. If she were taller, she basketball.
a) could play b) will play c) plays d) playing
3. If we lived in the countryside, life quieter.
a) will be b) being c) is d) might be
4. If he studied harder, he the exam.
a) will pass b) passing c) passes d) would pass
5. If I knew her address, I her a letter.
a) will send b) sent c) would send d) sending
6. If it snowed in the desert, people surprised.

- a) would be b) will be c) are d) being
7. If they had more time, they more often.
a) will travel b) might travel c) traveled d) traveling
8. If I were you, I that job.
a) will take b) would take c) took d) taking
9. If we won the prize, we a new car.
a) will buy b) buying c) bought d) would buy
10. If she spoke Spanish, she in Spain.
a) would live b) will live c) lives d) living

Answer key:

1.b 2.a 3.d 4.d 5.c 6.a 7.b 8.b 9.d 10.a

با شکل صحیح کلمات داخل پرانتز جملات زیر را کامل کنید.

1. If I had enough free time, I (learn) how to play the piano.
2. If she (be) more confident, she could talk to her boss about the problem.
3. If they lived closer to the city, they (go) to concerts more often.
4. If he (know) his phone number, he might call him immediately.
5. If we (not/spend) so much money, we could save for a holiday.
6. If I (be) you, I would become a pilot.

Answer key:

1. would learn 2.were 3.could go 4.knew 5.didn't spend 6.were

با هر سری از کلمات داده شده یک جمله معنا دار بنویسید.

1. if / had / I / more money / buy / I / would / a new phone

2. were / if / a bird / could / I / I / fly / everywhere

3. visited / if / Paris / she / would / she / speak / French

4. if / we / lived / near the sea / would / we / go / swimming / every day

5. if / knew / he / her address / would / he / send / a gift

Answer key:

1. If I had more money, I would buy a new phone.
2. If I were a bird, I could fly everywhere.
3. If she visited Paris, she would speak French.
4. If we lived near the sea, we would go swimming every day.
5. If he knew her address, he would send a gift.

سوالات نهایی

گزینه صحیح را انتخاب کنید.

1. If he stronger, he you carry the piano.. (نهایی ۱۴۰۲)

a) was / could be helped	b) were / would help
c) were / helped	d) is / would help / up
2. What happen if you too much food? (نهایی ۱۴۰۳)

a) will / ate	b) would / ate	c) will / were eating	d) would / are eating
---------------	----------------	-----------------------	-----------------------
3. A: I have a good job but I can't make enough money.
 B: I more money if I you.. (نهایی ۱۴۰۴)

a) saved / was	b) saved / were	c) would save / were	d) saved / would be
----------------	-----------------	----------------------	---------------------

Answer key:

1. b 2. b 3. c

با هر گروه از کلمات زیر یک جمله بنویسید.

1. weren't raining/ if / do / What/ it/ would you /? / (نهایی ۱۴۰۱)

Answer key:

1. what would you do if it weren't raining?

Listening & Speaking

A: Oh look! It is raining so heavily.

A: اوه، نگاه کن! بارون خیلی شدید می باره.

B: What would you do if it weren't raining?

B: اگه بارون نمی اومد، چی کار می کردی؟

A: Hmm... if it were sunny, I would go to the park. I am really bored.

A: اگه هوا آفتابی بود، می رفتم پارک. واقعاً حوصلم سر رفته.

B: We can play one of our thinking games, instead.

B: به جاش می تونیم یکی از بازی های فکری مون رو انجام بدیم.

A: We could play 'Smart Kid' if Sina were home.

A: اگه سینا خونه بود، می تونستیم «بچه باهوش» بازی کنیم.

B: This one is also fun. Let's try it.

B: این یکی هم سرگرم کننده ست. بیا امتحانش کنیم.

Conversation 1

Zohreh: This weekend is my birthday. I have invited everyone but Mina.

زهره: آخر هفته تولدمه. همه رو دعوت کردم جز مینا.

Maryam : Why not? If I were you I would certainly invite her. As far as I know you were close friends at school.

مریم: چرا نه؟ اگه جای تو بودم حتماً دعوتش می کردم. تا جایی که می دونم، شما تو مدرسه دوستای صمیمی بودین.

Zohreh: Yes. But she has moved to another neighborhood. If I had her address, I would invite her

زهره: آره، ولی اون به محله‌ی دیگه‌ای نقل مکان کرده. اگه آدرسش رو داشتیم، دعوتش می کردم.

Maryam: What a pity! If I knew that sooner, I could help you.

مریم: چه حیف! اگه زودتر می دونستم، می تونستم کمکت کنم.

Zohreh: How?

زهره: چطور؟

Maryam: I could check it with my sister. She is her mother's friend.

مریم: می تونستم از خواهرم بپرسم. اون دوست مادرش هست.

Zohreh: sister. She is her mother's friend.

زهره: می تونی الان باهاش تماس بگیری؟

Maryam: Unfortunately, she is not available till next Wednesday. Sorry.

مریم: متأسفانه تا چهارشنبه‌ی آینده در دسترس نیست. ببخشید.

Conversation 2

Bijan: Are you okay?

بیژن: حالت خوبه؟

Mehran: I'm thinking about something.

مهران: دارم به یه چیزی فکر می کنم.

Bijan: What's wrong?

بیژن: چی شده؟

Mehran: I have saved some money to buy a new mobile phone. But one of my friends is in trouble and needs some money. What would you do, if you were in my shoes?

مهران: یه مقدار پول جمع کردم که یه گوشی موبایل جدید بخرم. ولی یکی از دوستانم به مشکل خورده و به پول نیاز داره. اگه

جای من بودی، چی کار می کردی؟

Bijan: What is his problem?

بیژن: مشکلش چیه؟

Mehran: I could tell you about it, if it weren't a secret. But it's an emerygency.

مهران: اگه راز نبود، می تونستم بهت بگم. ولی یه وضعیت اضطراریه.

Bijan: Ok. If I were you, I would give him the money. A friend in need, is a friend indeed.

بیژن: باشه. اگه جای تو بودم، پول رو بهش می دادم. دوست آن است که گیرد دست دوست.

سوالات شنیداری

فایل صوتی ۹: با توجه به فایل صوتی به سوالات زیر پاسخ دهید.

1. Majid has already used a dictionary before.

a. True

b. False

2. Mr. Iranmehr suggests that Majid use a free online dictionary instead of a pocket dictionary.

a. True

b. False

3. What type of dictionary does Mr. Iranmehr suggest Majid use?
 a) Bilingual b) Monolingual c) Picture d) Thesaurus

4. Why does Mr. Iranmehr suggest a pocket dictionary?
 a) It is more expensive b) It has more words
 c) Majid can carry it everywhere d) It is only for advanced students

5. Mr. Iranmehr recommends a dictionary for foreign students.

6. For a high school student, an level dictionary is OK.

فایل صوتی ۱۰: با توجه به فایل صوتی درستی یا نادرستی جملات زیر را مشخص کنید.

7. A good dictionary gives information about spellings, pronunciations, and definitions.

a. True b. False

8. A good dictionary does not show examples of how to use words in sentences.

a. True b. False

9. It is important to know how to use a dictionary effectively.

a. True b. False

فایل صوتی ۱۱: با توجه به فایل صوتی گزینه صحیح را انتخاب کنید.

10. Before choosing a dictionary, you should

a) memorize all the words b) buy the most expensive one
 c) identify your needs d) ask a friend

11. Learner's dictionaries, general dictionaries, and picture dictionaries are examples of

a) grammar books b) encyclopedias c) novels d) dictionaries

12. The introduction of a dictionary explains

a) the price of the dictionary b) how entries are arranged and what information is given
 c) the history of the dictionary d) only pronunciation symbols

13. Why is it important to learn abbreviations in a dictionary?

a) To understand definitions clearly b) To write essays faster
 c) To memorize all the words d) To translate sentences into another language

فایل صوتی ۱۲: با توجه به فایل صوتی درستی جمله را با True و جمله نادرست را با False مشخص کنید.

14. Why is it important to learn the pronunciation guide before using a dictionary?

a) To jump into using the dictionary faster b) To avoid confusion when reading entries
 c) To skip reading definitions d) To memorize all the words

15. What do guide words at the top of a dictionary page show?

a) Synonyms and antonyms b) The pronunciation of words

- c) The first and last entries on that page
 16. What can a dictionary entry show you?
 a) Meaning, pronunciation, and word type
 c) Only origin
 17. What are collocations in a dictionary?
 a) Words with multiple spellings
 c) Words with the same first letter
 d) The origin of words
 b) Only spelling
 d) Only example sentences
 b) Words that rhyme
 d) Words in combination used in sentences

فایل صوتی ۱۳: هر کدام از جملات ستون A را به عبارت مناسب در ستون B وصل کنید.

- | A | B |
|---|---|
| 18. Zohreh's reason for not inviting Mina | a) She moved to another neighborhood |
| 19. Maryam's suggestion about Mina | b) Check her address with her mother's friend |
| 20. Maryam: Why not? If I were you I would..... | c) She is not available until next Wednesday |
| | d) certainly invite |

فایل صوتی ۱۴: هر کدام از جملات ستون A را به عبارت مناسب در ستون B وصل کنید.

- | A | B |
|---|--|
| 21. Bijan's problem | a) It is an emergency and a secret |
| 22. Mehran's advice | b) He would give the money to a friend in need |
| 23. Bijan's reason for not explaining the problem | c) He is thinking about buying a car |
| | d) He has saved money for a new mobile phone but his friend is in need |

فایل صوتی ۱۵: با توجه به فایل صوتی جاهای خالی را کامل کنید.

Sometimes it is fun to think about things that will never (24)..... We can ask ourselves questions that don't have any real answers. For (25)....., we can think: what would I do, if I had a time machine to travel with right now? Some people may say: I would visit the past, if I had that (26)..... Or I would visit the future to see the world and people of the future. Maybe you have thought about this: What would I do, if I had this ability to talk to animals? What would I say? Some people would (27)..... to talk with cats or birds, but some would not like the idea. They would feel frightened!

Answer key:

- | | | | | | | | | | | |
|------|-------|------------|--------------|-------------|--------------|-----------|------|------|-------|------|
| 1.b | 2.b | 3.b | 4.c | 5.learner's | 6.elementary | 7.a | 8.b | 9.a | 10. c | 11.d |
| 12.b | 13.a | 14. b | 15. c | 16. a | 17.d | 18.a | 19.d | 20.d | 21.d | |
| 22.b | 23. a | 24. happen | 25. instance | | 26. machine | 27.prefer | | | | |

Writing

پاراگراف و topic sentence

پاراگراف یعنی یه دسته جمله که همه شون درباره ی یه موضوع مشخص حرف می زنن. مثلاً اگه داری درباره ی «ورزش» می نویسی، همه ی جمله های اون پاراگراف باید به ورزش مربوط باشن.

پاراگراف می تونه:

- اطلاعات بده
- نظر شخصی بگه
- یه چیزی رو توضیح بده
- یه داستان کوتاه تعریف کنه

اگه خواستی درباره ی یه چیز جدید حرف بزنی، باید یه پاراگراف جدید شروع کنی.

شکل ظاهری پاراگراف

پاراگراف یه فرم خاص داره:

- جمله ها پشت سر هم میان و به هم مربوطن
- هر جمله با حرف بزرگ شروع می شه
- آخر جمله باید نقطه (.)، علامت سؤال (؟) یا علامت تعجب (!) باشه
- جمله ها باید مرتب و منظم باشن، نه درهم و برهم

بر اساس توضیحات از بین ۳ تا متن زیر کدام رعایت کرده شکل ظاهری پاراگراف رو؟

Oceans and Lakes

Oceans and lakes have much in common, but they are also quite different.

Both are bodies of water, but oceans are very large bodies of salt water, while lakes are much smaller bodies of fresh water.

Lakes are usually surrounded by land, while oceans are what surround continents.

Both have plants and animals living in them.

The ocean is home to the largest animals on the planet, whereas lakes support much smaller forms of life.

متن اول چون جملات شلخته هستند و پشت سر هم نوشته شدن از لحاظ ظاهری پاراگراف نیست.

Oceans and Lakes

Oceans and lakes have much in common, but they are also quite different. Both are bodies of water, but oceans are very large bodies of salt water, while lakes are much smaller bodies of fresh water.

Lakes are usually surrounded by land, while oceans are what surround continents. Both have plants and animals living in them. The ocean is home to the largest animals on the planet, whereas lakes support much smaller forms of life.

یک پاراگراف کامل و مناسب است و از لحاظ ظاهری صحیح است.

Oceans and Lakes

Oceans and lakes have much in common, but they are also quite different. Both are bodies of water, but oceans are very large bodies of salt water, while lakes are much smaller bodies of fresh water.

Lakes are usually surrounded by land, while oceans are what surround continents. Both have plants and animals living in them.

The ocean is home to the largest animals on the planet, whereas lakes support much smaller forms of life.

دو پاراگراف محسوب می شود چون دو تکه شده است.

Topic Sentence

Topic sentence اون جمله ای که به خواننده می گه قراره توی پاراگراف درباره ی چی بخونه. معمولاً اولین جمله ی پاراگرافه و

مثال یه خلاصه ست برای کل متن.

جمله ی موضوعی دو بخش داره:

۱. موضوع (Topic): درباره ی چی حرف می زنی

۲. ایده ی کنترلی (Controlling Idea): قراره چه چیزی درباره ی اون موضوع بگه

مثال:

My sister and I respect our parents all the time.

• *Topic: My sister and I*

• *Controlling Idea: respect our parents all the time*

چطور یک Topic Sentence ساده بنویسیم؟

گام ۱: فقط موضوع (Topic) را بنویس

مثلاً: *Exercise / Online shopping / Learning English / Handicrafts*

گام ۲: درباره موضوع ۱ نظر یا توضیح ساده بنویس

برای شروع می تونید از فعل (is / are) to be استفاده کنید؛ این کار خیلی راحت تره!

الگو:

(Topic) + is / are + a short idea / opinion

مثال ها

Topic	Topic Sentence
Exercise	Exercise is very important for people's health.
Learning English	Learning English is useful for students' future.
Online shopping	Online shopping is an easy and fast way to buy things.
Handicrafts	Handicrafts are an important part of a country's culture.

کم کم میتونین از فعل های دیگر مثل *helps / improves / requires / has / gives / causes* استفاده کنید:

Topic	Topic Sentence
Reading books	Reading books improves your vocabulary.

Topic	Topic Sentence
Bad habits	Bad habits can cause serious problems.

نمونه سوال

در هر جمله زیر موضوع (Topic) و ایده کنترل کننده (Controlling Idea) را پیدا کنید.

1. Fast food can cause serious health problems.

Topic:

controlling Idea:

2. Reading books regularly improves your vocabulary.

Topic:

controlling Idea:

3. Social media has changed the way people communicate.

Topic:

controlling Idea:

Answer key:

1. Topic: Fast food Controlling Idea: can cause serious health problems

2. Topic: Reading books regularly Controlling Idea: improves your vocabulary

3. Topic: Social media Controlling Idea: has changed the way people communicate

در هر مورد، دو جمله داده شده است. جمله‌ای را انتخاب کنید که برای topic sentence مناسب‌تر است.

1.

a) People watch a lot of TV every day.

b) Watching a lot of TV every day can negatively affect students' studies.

2.

a) Water pollution is a big global issue.

b) Water exists in oceans, rivers and lakes.

Answer key:

1. b 2. a

برای موضوعات زیر یک topic sentence مناسب بنویسید: (Topic + Controlling Idea)

1. Exercise

.....

2. Learning English

.....

3. Online shopping

.....

4. Internet

.....

5. Smoking

.....

6. Avacina

.....

Answer key:

1. Exercise is important for health / exercise improves health
2. Learning English Learning English is useful for students' future
3. Online shopping is an easy and fast way to buy things
4. Internet is a powerful tool
5. Smoking is bad for health
6. Avacina was a great Iranian scientist.

سوالات نهایی

برای هر کدام از موضوعات زیر یک **topic sentence** بنویسید.

1. pollution: (نهایی ۱۴۰۱)
2. firefighters: (نهایی ۱۴۰۱)

Answer key:

1. pollution is very harmful for the environment
2. firefighters are essential part of every society.

نمونه سوال درس دوم

۱. با توجه به تصاویر داده شده ، جملات زیر را بخوانید و جمله مناسب برای هر تصویر را انتخاب کنید.



A



B



C



D

- Mehran couldn't figure out what the teacher was talking about.
- Try to avoid foods that contain a lot of fat
- I can put things in a neat , attractive or useful order.
- I circled the dictionary entry for the word 'purpose'.
- If we use magnifying glass, little things look big.

۲. واژگان داده شده را در جای خالی مناسب قرار دهید. (یک کلمه اضافه است).

compiled, arrange, effectively, stand for, alphabetically, suppose, recommend, details, introduction

- This book has only a two-page
- What does BC ?
- We'll need tothe chairs around the table.
- The books are arranged by authors' names.
- There are some helpful tips on how to use a dictionary more
- Let us for a moment that the news is true.
- A: What kind of dictionary do you.....? B: A learner's dictionary.
- The first Persian dictionary was around 1000 years ago.

۳. گزینه مناسب را انتخاب کنید.

- The room was decorated in a of green and blue.
a. generation b. treasure c. combination d. collocation
- If my parents leave early tomorrow morning, they willmost of traffic.
a. decide b. avoid c. meet d. face
- He is not very, thus he doesn't feel comfortable to talk to people.
a. communicatively b. communicative c. communication d. communicate
- Business is good enough, they need to..... their store by adding another room .
a. replace b. expand c. intermediate d. found

۴. کلمات داده شده در ستون A را به تعریف آن در ستون B وصل کنید. (یک تعریف اضافه است)

A

B

- | | |
|----------------|---|
| 13. symbol: | a) have something inside |
| 14. suppose: | b) tell somebody that something is good |
| 15. jump into: | c) to suddenly decide to do something |
| 16. contain | d) think and believe |
| | e) something that stands for something else |

Grammar

۵. گزینه مناسب را انتخاب کنید.

17. Holidays, (which / who) are starting soon, are the best time to learn a language.
18. If the weather (was / were) good, we would go out for a walk.
19. The students talked to the teacher (who / whom) John had met before.
20. We could watch soccer if we (would finish / finished) our homework sooner.

۶. جملات زیر را با استفاده از ضمایر موصولی ترکیب کنید (**that** استفاده نکنید).

21. A woman opened the door. She was wearing a blue scarf.
.....
22. The football players talked to the coach. I met him before.
.....
23. This is an umbrella. I lost three days ago.
.....

۷. جملات زیر را با استفاده از ضمایر موصولی مناسب (**who , which , whom, that**) کامل کنید.

24. An ostrich is a bird
25. I bought a dictionary.....
26. A horse is an animal.....

۸. با استفاده از شکل صحیح کلمات داخل پرانتز جملات زیر را کامل کنید.

27. If I were you, I the old house. (sell)
28. They would travel all over the world if they rich. (be)
29. If I where he lived, I would go and see him. (know)
30. If I so much, I wouldn't play piano very well. (not / practice)

۹. با استفاده از کلمات بهم ریخته زیر جمله بنویسید.

31. fix / the car / if / were / John / at home / could / he / . /
32. my mother / this / the golden watch / is / which / to buy / wants / . /

Writing

۱۰. برای هر کدام از عنوان های زیر یک **topic sentence** بنویسید.

33. Smoking:
34. Hafez:
35. Technology:
36. Sport:

Reading

Reading

۱۱. متن زیر را بخوانید و به سوالات داده شده هر قسمت پاسخ دهید.

It is very important for students to know how to use a dictionary because a dictionary gives the users a lot of information. Here you can find some helpful tips to use a dictionary well. Choose the Right Dictionary. There are many different types of dictionaries such as learner's dictionaries, general dictionaries, etc. Therefore, first identify your needs. Without choosing the right one you cannot meet your language needs. Read the Definitions. Once you find an entry, you can find the exact meaning of the word, its pronunciation, part of speech, synonyms, antonyms, and probably its origin. Learn the Abbreviations. Different types of abbreviations are

often used in the definitions for a word. This can be confusing if you do not know what the abbreviations stand for.

37. According to the passage, there is only one type of good dictionary. a) True b) False

38. Dictionary users should know their needs. a) True b) False

39. You can find the exact meaning of a word when you find its

a) learner's dictionary b) entry c) part of speech d) origin

40. If the user does not know what the abbreviations stand for, it will be to understand it. a) confusing b) boring c) surprising d) easy

Answer key:

۱. با توجه به تصاویر داده شده ، جملات زیر را بخوانید و جمله مناسب برای هر تصویر را انتخاب کنید

a → C b → A c → d → B e → D

۲. واژگان داده شده را در جای خالی مناسب قرار دهید. (یک کلمه اضافه است).

1. introduction 2. stand for 3. arrange 4. alphabetically 5. effectively
6. suppose 7. recommend 8. compiled

۳. گزینه مناسب را انتخاب کنید

9) c (combination) 10) b (avoid) 11) b (communicative) 12) b (expand)

۴. کلمات داده شده در ستون A را به تعریف آن در ستون B وصل کنید. (یک تعریف اضافه است)

13) e 14) d 15) c 16) a

Grammar

۵. گزینه مناسب را انتخاب کنید

17) which 18) were 19) whom 20) finished

۶. جملات زیر را با استفاده از ضمائر موصولی ترکیب کنید (that استفاده نکنید).

21) A woman who was wearing a blue scarf opened the door.
22) The football players talked to the coach whom I had met before.
23) This is an umbrella which I lost three days ago.

۷. جملات زیر را با استفاده از ضمائر موصولی مناسب کامل کنید

24) An ostrich is a bird which cannot fly.
25) I bought a dictionary which is very useful.
26) A horse is an animal which runs fast.

۸. با استفاده از شکل صحیح کلمات داخل پرانتز جملات زیر را کامل کنید

27) would sell 28) were 29) knew 30) did not practice

۹. با استفاده از کلمات بهم ریخته زیر جمله بنویسید

31) John could fix the car if he were at home.
32) This golden watch, which my mother wants to buy, is beautiful.

Writing

۱۰. برای هر کدام از عنوان‌های زیر یک topic sentence بنویسید.

33) Smoking: Smoking is a harmful habit that causes serious health problems.
34) Hafez: Hafez is one of the greatest Persian poets whose works are still admired today.

35) Technology: Technology plays a vital role in making our lives easier and more connected.

36) Sport: Sport is important for keeping our bodies healthy and our minds active.

Reading

۱۱. متن زیر را بخوانید و به سوالات داده شده هر قسمت پاسخ دهید.

37) b (False)

38) a (True)

39) b (entry)

40) a (confusing)

نمونه سوال نوبت اول

Listening

۱. دانش آموزان عزیز، در این بخش به مکالمه بین زهره و مریم گوش دهید، سپس به سوالات داده شده پاسخ دهید.

1. Zohreh has invited everyone but Mina. a) True b) False
2. Zohreh and Mina were not close friends at school. a) True b) False
3. Maryam could check Mina's address with her.....because she is her mother's friend.

۲. دانش آموزان عزیز، در این بخش به مکالمه بین شیلا و سمیرا گوش دهید، سپس گزینه مناسب را انتخاب کنید.

4. Yeganeh and Kiana came over for dinner on
a) Monday b) Thursday c) Saturday
5. Samira wanted to go to the Museum of
a) Modern Art b) Holy shrine c) Holy Defense
6. Before they got home, they had gone to the
a) park b) museum c) restaurant
7. After dinner, their mothers arrived and took them
a) home b) to school c) to the museum

۳. دانش آموزان عزیز، در این بخش به یک متن درباره ی لغت نامه ی لغت-فرس گوش دهید، سپس جاهای خالی را با کلمات مناسب کامل کنید.

Asadi Tusi was a (8)..... poet in the 5th century. One of his best-known works is the oldest Persian dictionary which is still used. In this dictionary, the list of entries has been arranged according to the.....(9)..... letters of the words. This dictionary has many sentences which were(10)..... from poetry. It has synonyms that were used by many poets. This dictionary has been used by the poets who(11)..... after Asadi Tusi. Many words have been added to the first dictionary which Asadi compiled. This dictionary is a valuable treasure of our language.

۴. دانش آموزان عزیز، در این بخش به مکالمه ی بین لاله و سارا گوش دهید، سپس گزینه صحیح (True) یا غلط (False) را انتخاب کنید.

12. Tahereh Saffarzadeh was born in Shiraz. a) True b) False
13. She learned reading and reciting the Holy Quran at the age of 6. a) True b) False
14. She published the translation of Holy Quran in 1380. a) True b) False

Vocabulary

۵. با توجه به تصاویر، مشخص کنید کدام جمله مربوط به کدام تصویر است. (جمله اضافی را با علامت × مشخص کنید).



A



B



C



D

15. Mehran couldn't figure out what the teacher was talking about.
16. Hamid sits on the sofa and watches TV all the time.
17. My grandfather feeds the pigeons every morning.
18. I circled the dictionary entry for the word 'purpose'.
19. Taking people's temperature can help fight the coronavirus.

۶. با استفاده از کلمات داده شده ، جملات زیر را کامل کنید. (یک کلمه اضافه است).

(translate / compile / dedicated / suddenly / recommend / stands for / forgive / repeatedly / introduction)

20. Dr. Gharib was regarded as aphysician.

21. I have told Mohsen to talk politely with his teacher.

22. Mom will me for breaking the vase.

23. He was reading a newspaper. a pigeon sat on the window.

24. I can't decide between these two films. Which one do you?

25. It took more than ten years to this German-Turkish dictionary.

26. This book has only a two-page

27. W.H.O "World Health Organization"

۷. در هر گروه از کلمات داده شده کلمه ی ناهماهنگ را مشخص کنید.

28. a) boost ☐

b) donate ☐

c) improve ☐

d) increase ☐

29. a) abbreviation ☐

b) advance ☐

c) intermediate ☐

d) elementary ☐

۸. کلمات همنشین (collection) را با استفاده از دو ستون A , B مشخص کنید. (در ستون B یک کلمه اضافی است)

A

B

30. fast

a) no pain

31. hard of

b) food

32. pocket

c) dictionary

33. spare

d) hearing

e) tears

۹. برای هر کلمه مشخص شده در ستون A یک تعریف در ستون B پیدا کنید. (یک تعریف در ستون B اضافه است)

A

B

34. Calmly

a) to put thing in a neat, attractive, or useful order

35. look up

b) in a way that is successful and achieves what you want

36. appreciate

c) in a quiet way

37. arrange

d) to be grateful for

e) to find the meaning of a word in a dictionary

Grammar

۱۰. برای جملات زیر یک پرسش تاییدی (tag questions) بنویسید.

38. They were never cruel or impolite,?

39. His sister has passed the final exam,?

۱۱. شکل صحیح کلمات داخل پرانتز را در جای خالی بنویسید.

40. A lot of papers from wood every year. (make)

41. Penicillin by Alexander Fleming many years ago. (discover)

۱۲. جاهای خالی را با ضمیر موصولی مناسب (which - whom - who) پر کنید.

42. The new house he bought is expensive.

43. Try to avoid food contain a lot of fat.

44. The woman you met yesterday is coming to dinner.

۱۳. شکل صحیح افعال داخل پرانتز را در جاهای خالی بنویسید

45. If I a student, I would study 5 hours a day. (to be)

- 46.If they arrived soon, we them in the station. (to see)
47.You shouldn't be so tired if you to bed earlier. (to go)

۱۴. گزینه صحیح را انتخاب کنید.

48.You haven't done your homework,?

- a) haven't you ☐ b) haven't I ☐ c) does your homework ☐ d) have you ☐

49.I'm not a cook, but if I I all of my meals.

- a) were / would make ☐ b) were / will make ☐
c) was / made ☐ d) am / could make ☐

۱۵. جملات زیر را مرتب کنید.

50.write / didn't / a letter / the girl /she / did / ? /

51.famous / lives / the man / professor / next door / is / who / a / . /

Writing

۱۶. هریک از جملات زیر را با انتخاب یک کلمه ربط (or, so, and, but) کامل کنید.

52.My mother doesn't like fast food, she doesn't eat any.

53.We went to the park yesterday, we had a wonderful time.

54.The glass fell down to the floor it didn't break.

55.I go out tonight I take a rest at home.

56.It's raining, take your umbrella

57.There is snow in the street, it's not too cold.

۱۷. برای هریک از کلمات زیر یک **topic sentence** بنویسید.

58.Sport

59. watching TV

60. Our first house

61. pollution

Reading

۱۸. متن زیر را به دقت بخوانید و باتوجه به آن به سوالات زیر پاسخ دهید

A good dictionary must give example sentences for every word. Example sentences are English sentences which contain a word. Example sentences are not just helpful - they are actually more important than definitions. While a definition tells you the meaning of a word and (sometimes) gives you some grammatical information, example sentences have at least two advantages:

1. They let you check if you've understood the definition correctly. The meaning of a word can become much clear if you read a few sentences with the word.
2. They show you how to use a word in sentences. Many words "go with" certain grammar structures (for example, the word "important" is often used in the phrase "It is important to...") or words (for example the word "weather" goes with "forecast" and not "prediction"). Example sentences present this information in a clear way. You can easily copy them to make your own natural sentences..

62.Example sentences help you learn more. True ☐ False ☐

63.Definitions are not important at all. True ☐ False ☐

64.What does a definition tell us?

65.What does the word "weather" usually go with?

66.What are the example sentences?

۱۹. متن زیر را به دقت بخوانید و باتوجه به آن به سوالات زیر پاسخ دهید.

It is very important for us to respect our elders. It is also important to note that elders were not born elders; they were kids like us and now have grown old. In a few years we will also grow older. If today we respect them, our present and future generations will carry those values and will learn to respect us as well when we grow old.

Elders have a lot to share with us: their life experiences, their failures, their successes and many more. Thus, we need to care for them because they deserve to be cared for. Respect and care for elders start with our parents, as they are our first teachers in our life.

No matter what we do in our lives, who we are, and where we live, we must love them as they love us unconditionally. They feel honored when we appreciate their love and respect them.

67. It is important to remember that elders were not born elders. a) True b) False

68. What does "they" in the third line of paragraph 2 refer to?

- a) future generations b) parents c) teachers d) lives

69. What our elders can share with us?

70. when will our elders feel honored?

۲۰. متن زیر را به دقت بخوانید و باتوجه به آن به سوالات زیر پاسخ دهید.

Hydropower is a type of renewable energy. It uses water to make electricity. Water moves in a large cycle and then goes back to the ocean. The energy of this water cycle produces electricity. Because the water cycle is an endless system, hydropower is a renewable energy. When falling or running water is turned into electricity, it is called hydroelectric power or hydropower. Turbines convert the water energy into electricity which is then used for houses and businesses. This clean renewable energy is used in some countries to keep their cities and villages clean. In this way, fewer fossil fuels are consumed each year, and they are saved for future.

71. A type of renewable energy is called hydropower. a) True b) False

72. Turbines convert the water energy into electricity. a) True b) False

73. Why is hydropower considered (در نظر گرفتن) renewable energy?

74. What is the definition of hydroelectric power?

Answer key

Listening

۱. دانش آموزان عزیز، در این بخش به مکالمه بین زهره و مریم گوش دهید، سپس به سوالات داده شده پاسخ دهید.

- 1) a (True) 2) b (False) 3) sister

۲. دانش آموزان عزیز، در این بخش به مکالمه بین شیلا و سمیرا گوش دهید، سپس گزینه مناسب را انتخاب کنید.

- 4) b 5) c 6) b 7) a

۳. دانش آموزان عزیز، در این بخش به یک متن درباره ی لغت نامه ی لغت-فرس گوش دهید، سپس جاهای خالی را با کلمات مناسب کامل کنید

- 8) famous 9) final 10) taken 11) lived

۴. دانش آموزان عزیز، در این بخش به مکالمه ی بین لاله و سارا گوش دهید، سپس گزینه صحیح (True) یا غلط (False) را انتخاب کنید

- 12) b (False) 13) a (True) 14) a (True)

Vocabulary

۵. با توجه به تصاویر، مشخص کنید کدام جمله مربوط به کدام تصویر است. (جمله اضافی را با علامت × مشخص کنید.)

- 15) B 16) A 17) 18) D 19) C

۶. با استفاده از کلمات داده شده، جملات زیر را کامل کنید. (یک کلمه اضافه است.)

- 20) dedicated 21) repeatedly 22) forgive 23) suddenly 24) recommend 25) compile
26) introduction 27) stands for

۷. در هر گروه از کلمات داده شده کلمه ی ناهماهنگ را مشخص کنید

- 28) b. donate 29) a. abbreviation

۸. کلمات هم‌نشین (collection) را با استفاده از دو ستون A , B مشخص کنید. (در ستون B یک کلمه اضافی است)

- 30) fast → food 31) hard of → hearing 32) pocket → dictionary 33) spare → time

۹. برای هر کلمه مشخص شده در ستون A یک تعریف در ستون B پیدا کنید. (یک تعریف در ستون B اضافه است)

- 34) c 35) e 36) d 37) a

Grammar

۱۰. برای جملات زیر یک پرسش تأییدی (tag questions) بنویسید

38) They were never cruel or impolite, were they?

39) His sister has passed the final exam, hasn't she?

۱۱. شکل صحیح کلمات داخل پرانتز را در جای خالی بنویسید

- 40) are made 41) was discovered

۱۲. جاهای خالی را با ضمیر موصولی مناسب (which - whom - who) پر کنید

- 42) which 43) which 44) whom

۱۳. شکل صحیح افعال داخل پرانتز را در جاهای خالی بنویسید

- 45) were 46) would see 47) went

۱۴. گزینه صحیح را انتخاب کنید

- 48) d. have you 49) a. were / would make

۱۵. جملات زیر را مرتب کنید

50) Didn't she write a letter, did she?

51) The man who lives next door is a famous professor.

Writing

۱۶. هریک از جملات زیر را با انتخاب یک کلمه ربط (or, so, and, but) کامل کنید

- 52) so 53) and 54) but 55) or 56) so 57) but

۱۷. برای هر یک از کلمات زیر یک topic sentence بنویسید.

58) Sport: Sport keeps our bodies healthy and strong.

59) Watching TV: Watching TV can be both educational and entertaining.

60) Our first house: Our first house was small but full of sweet memories.

61) Pollution: Pollution is one of the biggest problems facing our world today.

Reading

۱۸. متن زیر را به دقت بخوانید و باتوجه به آن به سوالات زیر پاسخ دهید

- 62) True 63) False

64) A definition tells us the meaning of a word and sometimes grammatical information.

65) Weather usually goes with "forecast."

66) Example sentences are English sentences which contain a word and show its meaning and use.

۱۹. متن زیر را به دقت بخوانید و باتوجه به آن به سوالات زیر پاسخ دهید

- 67) a (True) 68) b (parents)
 69) Their life experiences, failures, successes, and more.
 70) When we appreciate their love and respect them.

۲۰. متن زیر را به دقت بخوانید و باتوجه به آن به سوالات زیر پاسخ دهید

- 71) a (True) 72) a (True)
 73) Because the water cycle is endless.
 74) Hydroelectric power is electricity made by falling or running water.

Lesson 3

Renewable Energy

Impact page

معنا	تلفظ	لغت
باستانی	/ˈeɪn.ʃənt/	Ancient (adj)
آزمایش	/ɪkˈsperɪ.mənt/	Experiment (n)
سوخت‌های فسیلی	/ˈfɔː.səl fjuːlz/	Fossil fuels (n)
ماشین	/məˈʃiːn/	Machine (n)
تولید کردن	/prəˈdjuːs/	Produce (v)
تجدیدپذیر	/rɪˈnjuː.ə.bəl/	Renewable (adj)
خورشیدی	/ˈsoʊ.lə/	Solar (adj)
توربین بادی	/wɪnd ˈtɜːr.baɪn/	Wind turbine (n)

Interesting facts:

1. The first wind machine was used in ancient Persia around 300 BC.
۱. اولین ماشین بادی حدود سال ۳۰۰ قبل از میلاد در ایران باستان استفاده شد.
2. one wind turbine can produce enough electricity to power 300 homes.
۲. - یک توربین بادی می تواند اندازه‌ی برق مورد نیاز ۳۰۰ خانه را تولید کند.
3. Renewable energy sources create three times more jobs than fossil fuels.
۳. - منابع انرژی تجدیدپذیر سه برابر بیشتر از سوخت‌های فسیلی شغل ایجاد می‌کنند.
4. Albert Einstein won the Nobel Prize in 1921 for his experiments with solar power.
۴. □ آلبرت اینشتین در سال ۱۹۲۱ به‌خاطر آزمایش‌هایش در زمینه‌ی انرژی خورشیدی جایزه‌ی نوبل گرفت.

متن با لغات



Long ago, **ancient** civilizations relied on simple tools and natural resources for their energy. Today, scientists conduct many **experiments** to find cleaner ways to produce energy. Most modern energy comes from **fossil fuels**, but they harm the environment. New **machines** like **wind turbines** and **solar** panels help **produce** electricity in a **renewable** and eco-friendly way. By using these technologies, we can reduce our dependence on harmful fuels and protect the planet for the future.

نمونه سوال:

با توجه به تصاویر گزینه مناسب را انتخاب کنید.



1



2



3

- a. Solar power is a clean source of energy that helps reduce pollution.
- b. Wind, solar, and hydropower are examples of renewable energy sources that never run out.

c. The wind turbine on the hill generates enough electricity to power several homes.

Answer Key:

1.d 2.c 3. a 4.b

با کلمات داده شده جملات زیر را کامل کنید.

produce / solar / wind turbine / fossil fuels / renewable / experiment / ancient / machine

1. People are trying to replace fossil fuels with sources of energy.
2. A washing machine is a that helps people do housework faster.
3. Many buildings in Iran are hundreds of years old.
4. A uses the wind to generate electricity in many countries.
5. Most factories different products in large amount.
6. Cars and trucks still use to run their engines.
7. A charger uses sunlight to charge different devices.
8. The students did an interesting science in the lab.

Answer key:

1. renewable 2. machine 3. ancient 4. wind turbine 5. produce 6. fossil fuels 7. solar
8. Experiment

گزینه صحیح را انتخاب کنید.

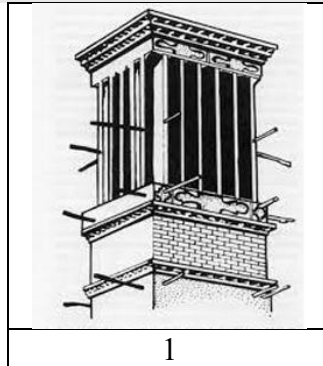
1. The energy comes from sources that never run out.
a) machine b) renewable c) fossil fuels d) solar
2. A is a device that helps us do work more easily.
a) wind turbine b) experiment c) produce d) machine
3. The pyramids are very, built thousands of years ago.
a) ancient b) kinetic c) dishwasher d) power
4. A uses air to generate electricity.
a) solar b) string c) wind turbine d) hydropower
5. Farmers vegetables and fruits to sell in the market.
a) cost b) light c) convert d) produce
6. are fuels formed from ancient plants and animals.
a) sunshine b) convert c) fossil fuels d) machine
7. panels use the sun's energy to produce electricity.
a) solar b) wind turbine c) dishwasher d) string
8. In science class, we did an to learn about energy.
a) machine b) fossil fuels c) cost d) experiment

Answer key:

1.b 2.d 3.a 4.c 5.d 6.c 7.a 8.d

سوالات نهایی

با توجه به تصاویر گزینه مناسب را انتخاب کنید (نهایی ۱۴۰۱)



a) Wind towers are natural air cooling systems.

Get ready

معنا	تلفظ	لغت
تبدیل کردن	/kən'vɜ:rt/	Convert (v)
هزینه	/kɒ'st/	Cost (n)
ماشین ظرفشویی	/'dɪʃ,wɑ:ʃər/	Dishwasher (n)
آب جاری	/'rʌnɪŋ 'wɔ:tər/	Running water (n)
نیروی آب / برق آبی	/'haɪdrəʊ ,pauər/	Hydropower (n)
حرکتی	/kɪ'netɪk/	Kinetic (adj)
نیرو / قدرت	/'pauər/	Power (n)
منبع	/'sɔ:rs/	Source (n)
نخ / رشته	/strɪŋ/	String (n)
نور خورشید	/'sʌn ,faɪn/	Sunshine (n)

متن با لغات



In modern homes, appliances like a **dishwasher** make life easier, but they also use **power**. The **cost** of electricity depends on the **source** of energy. Some homes get energy from **running water**, which can be used to produce **hydropower**. Moving water has **kinetic** energy that can be **converted** into electricity. Solar panels use **sunshine** as another clean energy **source**. Even a simple **string** in a science experiment can demonstrate how energy can be stored or transferred. Understanding how we **convert** different forms of energy helps us save money and protect the environment.

نمونه سوال:

با توجه به تصاویر گزینه مناسب را انتخاب کنید.



1



2



3



4

- a. A dishwasher is washing plates in the kitchen.
- b. A boy is holding a string tied to a kite.
- c. Hydropower uses the energy of flowing water to produce electricity
- d. A small river has running water.

Answer key:

1.c 2.d 3.b 4.a

جاهای خالی زیر را با کلمات داده شده کامل کنید.

hydropower / kinetic / dishwasher / source / power / string / sunshine / water / convert / cost

1. Solar panels can give electrical to many houses.
2. Water is an important natural in many communities.
3. Plants need water and in order to grow well.
4. The dam (سد) produces electricity using
5. is often used to run electrical generators in large dams.
6. Solar panels sunlight into electrical energy.
7. A moving object has energy.
8. The of buying a new computer can be very high.
9. A makes it easier for people to wash dishes at home.
10. He used a long to tie the two objects together.

Answer Key:

1. power 2. source 3. sunshine 4. running water 5. hydropower 6. convert
7. kinetic 8. cost 9. dishwasher 10. string

گزینه صحیح را انتخاب کنید.

1. Electricity gives us for our homes and devices.
 - a) power
 - b) source
 - c) sunshine
 - d) machine
2. The main of energy in this country is coal.
 - a) renewable
 - b) source
 - c) string
 - d) dishwasher
3. brightens our day and helps plants grow.
 - a) string
 - b) sunshine
 - c) wind turbine
 - d) hydropower

4. generates electricity using water running from rivers or dams.
a) dishwasher b) solar c) hydropower d) ancient
5. A dam uses to produce energy.
a) running water b) string c) renewable d) machine
6. We can one energy from to another.
a) convert b) wind turbine c) solar d) sunshine
7. A moving object has energy.
a) fossil fuels b) kinetic c) hydropower d) cost
8. The of the new machine is very high.
a) produce b) renewable c) cost d) sunshine
9. A cleans dishes automatically.
a) solar b) wind turbine c) machine d) dishwasher
10. A guitar uses a to make sound.
a) string b) power c) hydropower d) renewable

Answer key:

1. a 2. b 3. b 4. c 5. a 6. a 7. b 8. c 9. d 10. a

سوالات نهایی

گزینه صحیح را انتخاب کنید.

I needed more sunlight while painting. That's why I have the balcony into a small office.

- a) applied b) converted c) transmitted d) suggested

Answer key:

1. b

Conversation

معنا	تلفظ	لغت
کولر	/'εər kən,dɪʃənər/	Air conditioner (n)
وزیدن	/bloʊ/	Blow (v)
خنک‌سازی	/'ku:lɪŋ/	Cooling (n)
پنکه	/fæn/	Fan (n)
تولید کردن	/'dʒenə'reɪt/	Generate (v)
به جای آن	/ɪn'stəd/	Instead (adv)
مقابل	/'apəzɪt/	Opposite (adj)
یادآوری کردن	/rɪ'maɪnd/	Remind (v)
نوع	/taɪp/	Type (n)

Emad and his father are traveling to Guilan. On the way, in Manjeel, Emad sees huge wind turbines.

عماد و پدرش به گیلان سفر می کنند. تو مسیر، وقتی به منجیل می رسن، عماد توربین های بادی بزرگی می بیند..

Emad: Daddy, look at those big fans!

عماد: بابا، اون پنکه های بزرگ رو ببین!

Father: They are actually wind turbines.

پدر: آنها در واقع توربین های بادی هستن.

Emad: Wind turbines?

عماد: توربین های بادی؟

Father: Yes, wind turbines are used to produce electricity from wind power.

پدر: آره، از توربین های بادی برای تولید برق با نیروی باد استفاده می کنن.

Emad: I know electricity can be produced from water and sunlight. How might it be generated from wind?

عماد: من می دونم برق از آب و نور خورشید هم تولید می شه. چطور از باد برق درست می کنن؟

Father: Well, a wind turbine works the opposite of a fan. Instead of using electricity to make wind, a turbine uses wind to make electricity. It is a type of clean energy.

پدر: خب، توربین بادی برعکس پنکه کار می کنه. به جای اینکه برق باعث تولید باد بشه، باد باعث تولید برق می شه. این یه نوع انرژی پاکه.

Emad: These wind turbines remind me of what I read about using wind power in Yazd's buildings.

عماد: این توربین ها منو یاد چیزی می اندازن که درباره استفاده از باد تو ساختمان های یزد خوندم

Father: You mean wind towers?

پدر: منظورت همون بادگیرهاست؟

Emad: Yes, they are natural air cooling systems and can be used instead of electrical air conditioners. This is another source of clean energy, isn't it?

عماد: آره، اون ها سیستم طبیعی خنک کننده هستن و می تونن جای کولر برقی استفاده بشن. این هم یه منبع دیگه ی انرژی پاکه، نه؟

Father: Yes, it is. An excellent type of clean energy!

پدر: آره، دقیقاً. یه نوع عالی از انرژی پاک!

Emad: Daddy, can we travel to Yazd this Norooz?

عماد: بابا، می تونیم نوروز امسال بریم یزد؟

Father: That's OK with me. Let's check it with others

پدر: باشه، مشکلی نیست. اول با بقیه هماهنگ کنیم.

نمونه سوال:

جاهای خالی زیر را با کلمات داده شده کامل کنید.

generate / remind / air conditioner / blow / opposite / fan / cooling / type / instead

1. A helps move air around the room.

2. Wind turbines electricity from wind power.
3. You can use a wind tower of an electrical air conditioner.
4. These tall structures me of old Persian buildings.
5. In summer, we turn on the to make the room cooler.
6. Solar panels are one of clean energy.
7. A fan works in the way to a wind turbine.
8. The water in the fountain helps with natural in the garden.
9. The strong wind can hard against the windows.

Answer key:

1. fan 2. generate 3. instead 4. remind 5. air conditioner 6. type 7. opposite
8. cooling 9. blow

گزینه صحیح را انتخاب کنید.

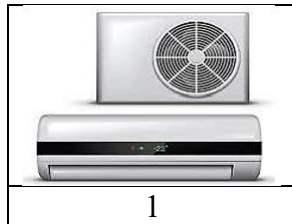
1. The in my bedroom keeps me cool during hot nights.
a) fan b) wind tower c) air conditioner d) string
2. Strong winds can a lot of electricity.
a) remind b) blow c) convert d) produce
3. Ancient Persian are clever designs that cool buildings naturally.
a) fans b) wind towers c) air conditioners d) turbines
4. That painting me of the old garden near my house.
a) converts b) blows c) reminds d) generates
5. Solar panels are a modern of generating clean energy.
a) type b) wind tower c) fan d) string
6. A ceiling pushes air down into the room.
a) air conditioner b) wind tower c) fan d) solar panel
7. The operation of a fan is the of how a wind turbine works.
a) reminder b) same c) type d) opposite
8. Water flowing from the fountain provides natural in the park.
a) cooling b) power c) wind d) string
9. The wind can the papers off the table if it's strong.
a) remind b) blow c) convert d) generate

Answer key:

1. a 2. d 3. b 4. c 5. a 6. c 7. d 8. a 9. b

سوالات نهایی

با توجه به تصاویر گزینه مناسب را انتخاب کنید.



a) The air conditioner controls the room temperature (نهایی ۱۴۰۲)

Answer key:

1.a

با استفاده از کلمات داده شده، جملات زیر را کامل کنید.

blow

1. When the wind doesn't the wind turbines cannot work. (نهایی ۱۴۰۲)

Answer key:

1. blow

New words & Expressions

معنا	تلفظ	لغت
بالکن	/'bæl.kə.ni/	Balcony (n)
زغال سنگ	/kəʊl/	Coal (n)
رایج / متداول	/'kɑ:.mən/	Common (adj)
مصرف کردن	/kən'su:m/	Consume (v)
کارخانه	/'fæk.tə.i/	Factory (n)
اصلی	/meɪn/	Main (adj)
نفت / روغن	/ɔɪl/	Oil (n)
آلوده کردن	/pə'lu:t/	Pollute (v)
منبع / منبع طبیعی	/rɪ'sɔ:rs/	Resource (n)

1. Oil, coal and natural gas are three common fossil fuels.

۱. نفت، زغال سنگ و گاز طبیعی سه سوخت فسیلی رایج هستند.

2. The main sources of renewable energy are wind, water and sun.

۲. منابع اصلی انرژی‌های تجدیدپذیر باد، آب و خورشید هستند.

3. Iran is rich in oil resources.

۳. ایران از نظر منابع نفتی غنی است.

4. The factory has polluted the river.

۴. آن کارخانه رودخانه را آلوده کرده است.

5. The new light bulbs consume less electricity.

۵. لامپ‌های جدید برق کمتری مصرف می‌کنند.

6. My uncle often sits in the balcony, has a cup of coffee and reads a book.

۶. عمویم اغلب در بالکن می‌نشیند، یک فنجان قهوه می‌نوشد و کتاب می‌خواند.



Many countries use **oil** and **coal** as their **main** sources of energy. These fuels are very **common**, but they also **pollute** the air and water. A large **factory** near our city burns coal every day and releases smoke into the sky. This is why people are trying to use cleaner **resources** like wind and sunlight. If we continue to **consume** oil and coal in the same way, the environment will become more and more polluted. My grandfather often sits on the **balcony** and talks about the past, when the air was much cleaner and people didn't worry about pollution so much.

نمونه سوال:

جملات زیر را با استفاده از کلمات داده شده تکمیل کنید.

balcony / coal / pollute / oil / factory / consume / main / common / resource

1. Wind is a clean and renewable of energy.
2. Too much traffic can the air in big cities.
3. She likes to sit on the every evening and enjoy the fresh air.
4. Gasoline is made from, which is taken from under the ground.
5. Water is the source of life for all living things.
6. Electricity from wind and water is less than fossil fuels.
7. Many countries still use and oil as their main sources of energy.
8. The smoke from the old made the air dirty.
9. Cars and factories a large amount of fuel every day.

Answer key:

1. resource
2. pollute
3. balcony
4. oil
5. main
6. common
7. coal
8. factory
9. consume

گزینه صحیح را انتخاب کنید.

1. Some countries export large amounts of to other countries.
a) balcony b) common c) factory d) oil
2. Every evening, she sits on the and drinks tea.
a) balcony b) factory c) coal d) resource
3. It is very to see people ride bicycles in that city.
a) factory b) oil c) balcony d) common
4. The new will produce over 500 cars every day.
a) factory b) balcony c) resource d) common
5. Power plants in this region usually burn to make electricity.
a) pollute b) coal c) main d) balcony

6. Wind is a renewable of clean energy.
a) resource b) coal c) oil d) main
7. Car smoke and traffic can the air in big cities.
a) consume b) resource c) pollute d) factory
8. These machines a lot of energy when they are working.
a) pollute b) consume c) balcony d) factory
9. Water is the source of life on Earth.
a) coal b) balcony c) main d) oil

Answer key:

1.d 2. a 3. d 4. a 5. b 6. a 7. c 8. b 9. c

معنا	تلفظ	لغت
جذب کردن	/əb'zɔ:rb/	Absorb (v)
فعالیت	/æk'tɪv.ɪ.ti/	Activity (n)
تبدیل کردن	/kən'vɜ:rt/	Convert (v)
تقاضا	/dɪ'mænd/	Demand (n)
برای همیشه	/fə'rev.ər/	Forever (adv)
به تدریج	/'grædʒ.u.ə.li/	Gradually (adv)
ظرف	/pleɪt/	Plate (n)
محصول	/'prɒd.ʌkt/	Product (n)
جایگزین کردن / جایگزاری کردن	/rɪ'pleɪs/	Replace (v)
جزر و مد	/taɪd/	Tide (n)
تمام کردن، مصرف کردن	/ju:z ʌp/	Use up (phrasal v)
تنوع	/və'reɪ.ə.ti/	Variety (n)

1. They do a variety of fitness activities.

۱. آن‌ها انواع مختلفی از فعالیت‌های ورزشی انجام می‌دهند.

2. Here you can see two high and two low tides each day.

۲. اینجا می‌توانید دو جزر و دو مد در هر روز را ببینید.

3. The factory replaced most of its workers with robots

۳. کارخانه بیشتر کارکنان خود را با ربات‌ها جایگزین کرد.

4. She carefully replaced the China plate on the shelf

۴. او با دقت بشقاب چینی را روی قفسه جایگذاری کرد.

5. Don't use up all the milk - we need some for breakfast.

۵. همه شیر را مصرف نکنید - ما برای صبحانه به مقداری نیاز داریم.

6. No one can live forever.

۶. هیچ کس نمی‌تواند برای همیشه زندگی کند.

7. Demand for organic food is increasing.

۷. تقاضا برای غذای ارگانیک در حال افزایش است.

8. The sofa converts into a bed.

۸. این مبل به تختخواب تبدیل می‌شود.

9. Plants absorb carbon dioxide.

۹. گیاهان دی‌اکسید کربن را جذب می‌کنند.

نمونه متن



People engage in a **variety** of physical **activities** every day to stay healthy. In coastal areas, the high and low **tides** gradually change, affecting marine life. Factories often **produce** many different **products**, but they need to manage resources carefully so they don't **use up** everything. Sometimes old machines must be **replaced** with new ones that can **convert** energy more efficiently.

Plants **absorb** sunlight to grow, and some materials can store energy almost **forever**. At home, it's important to handle items like a **plate** carefully to avoid breakage.

نمونه سوال:

با کلمات داده شده جملات زیر را کامل کنید.

gradually / product / replace / absorb / plate / activity / tide / use up / variety / convert / forever

1. People do a of physical activities every day to stay healthy.
2. In coastal areas, the high and low gradually change.
3. Factories sell many different
4. It is important not to all the resources at once.
5. Sometimes old machines must be with newer, more efficient ones.
6. Some machines can energy from one form to another.
7. Plants sunlight to grow.
8. Certain materials can store energy almost
9. At home, it's important to handle a carefully to avoid breakage.
10. People perform various to stay fit.
11. Changes in the tide occur over time.

Answer key:

1. variety 2. tide 3. product 4. use up 5. replace 6. convert 7. absorb 8. forever 9. plate 10. activity 11. gradually

گزینه صحیح را انتخاب کنید.

1. The farmer wants to the old seeds with a new type.
a) absorb b) replace c) plate d) variety
2. Trees carbon dioxide and release oxygen.
a) forever b) use up c) absorb d) tide

3. This sofa can into a bed for guests.
a) convert b) product c) activity d) gradually
4. The factory sells each at a fair price.
a) replace b) use up c) absorb d) product
5. People should not all the water during a drought.
a) forever b) convert c) variety d) use up
6. The children enjoy a of sports at school.
a) tide b) variety c) absorb d) replace
7. High and low occur twice a day at the beach.
a) variety b) product c) tide d) gradually
8. Over time, the ice will melt if the temperature rises.
a) gradually b) absorb c) convert d) plate
9. No one can live; life has an end.
a) tide b) forever c) activity d) replace
10. She put the soup back in a to serve later.
a) variety b) product c) plate d) use up
11. The for electric cars is increasing every year.
a) demand b) absorb c) replace d) tide

Answer key:

1. b 2. c 3. a 4. d 5. d 6. b 7. c 8. a 9. b 10. c 11. a

A B	
A	B
1. The store sells a wide <u>variety</u> of fruits and vegetables.	a. the rise and fall of the sea
2. The <u>tide</u> comes in and goes out every six hours	b. to finish something
3. We need to <u>replace</u> the old light bulbs with new one	c. many different types of things or people.
4. Don't <u>use up</u> all the sugar; we need some for baking.	d. to take something in, especially gradually
5. Some memories stay with us <u>forever</u> .	e. to take the place of somebody or something
6. here is a high <u>demand</u> for electric cars this year	f. the amount of a product or service that people want
7. You can <u>convert</u> sunlight into electricity using solar panels	g. for all time
8. The sponge can <u>absorb</u> a lot of water quickly.	h. to change in form or character

Answer key:

1. c 2. a 3. e 4. b 5. g 6. f 7. h 8. d

سوالات نهایی

با توجه به تصاویر مشخص کنید کدام جمله مربوط به کدام تصویر است.



- a. Many people use the new light bulbs that consume less electricity. (نهایی ۱۴۰۱)
b. Solar collectors provide electricity for highway lights. (نهایی ۱۴۰۲)
c. Ali's cellphone consumes a lot of electricity. (نهایی ۱۴۰۴)

Answer Key:

1. b 2. a 3. c

با استفاده از کلمات داده شده جملات زیر را کامل کنید.

forever / replaced

1. Mina carefully the glasses on the shelf. (نهایی ۱۴۰۱)
2. Yah, he really was. Not surprisingly, people will remember him (نهایی ۱۴۰۴)

Answer key:

1. replaced 2. forever

گزینه صحیح را انتخاب کنید.

1. Learning to ----- other cultures is important. (شبه نهایی ۱۴۰۳ عصر)
a) decrease b) respect c) depend d) predict
2. It is a(n) in Iran to take your shoes off when you go to the holy places. (نهایی ۱۴۰۴)
a) strategy b) emotion c) custom d) addiction

Answer key:

1. c 2. c

A	B
1. Here you can see two high and two low <u>tides</u> each day. (نهایی ۱۴۰۱)	a. a place or thing that you get something from
2. The new light bulbs <u>consume</u> less electricity. (نهایی ۱۴۰۲)	b. the rise and fall of the sea
3. the main <u>source</u> of the clean energy are wind, water and sun. (نهایی ۱۴۰۳)	c. the amount of a product people want
4. The <u>demand</u> for solar energy is increasing. (نهایی ۱۴۰۴)	d. To use time, goods, energy, etc
5. You can order a <u>variety</u> of seafood in this restaurant. (نهایی ۱۴۰۴)	e. many different types of things or people

Answer key:

1.b 2.d 3.a 4.c 5.e

جمله ناقص زیر را با دانش زبانی خود کامل کنید. (اولین حرف کلمه داده شده است) (نهایی ۱۴۰۴)

1. After about an hour in the gym, your body starts to a _____ protein.

Answer key:

1. absorb

Reading

معنا	تلفظ	لغت
ماده شیمیایی / شیمیایی	/ˈkɛmɪkəl/	Chemical (n/adj)
جمع کننده / کلکتور	/kəˈlɛktər/	Collector (n)
محیط زیست	/ɪnˈvaɪrənmənt/	Environment (n)
برای مثال	/fər ˈɪnstəns/	For instance (adv)
نسل	/ˌdʒenəˈreɪʃən/	Generation (n)
مضر	/ˈhɑːrmfəl/	Harmful (adj)
هسته ای / اتمی	/ˈnuːkliər/	Nuclear (adj)
کاهش یافته / کمتر شده	/rɪˈduːst/	Reduced (adj)
سقف	/ruːf/	Roof (n)
براق / درخشان	/ˈʃaɪni/	Shiny (adj)
فضا	/speɪs/	Space (n)
ایستگاه	/ˈsteɪʃən/	Station (n)
به طور گسترده	/ˈwaɪdli/	Widely (adv)

متن با لغات



Today, many countries are trying to use clean energy in order to protect the **environment** and avoid **harmful** effects on people and nature. New technologies give us the **ability** to produce energy in safer ways. **For instance**, solar panels are now **widely** used on the **roofs** of houses. These shiny panels act like a **collector** that can **convert sunlight into electricity**. In the past, a lot of energy was produced in **nuclear** power **stations**, but many of them have been **reduced** because people worry

about chemical pollution and radiation. The new **generation** of engineers believe that using open **space** for renewable energy is much better than burning **chemical** fuel. Every small change helps build a cleaner and brighter future.

نمونه سوال:

با کلمات داده شده جملات زیر را کامل کنید.

collector / widely / harmful / ability / shiny / reduced / space / environment / generation /
chemical / stations / for instance

1. Burning too much fuel is for the environment.
2. Solar panels give people the to use sunlight as energy.
3., many people use wind and solar power instead of fossil fuels.
4. Solar panels are now used on the roofs of buildings.
5. A solar panel is a kind of that collects sunlight.
6. These panels are often dark and in the sun.
7. Nuclear power are popular in the present.
8. In many countries the number of nuclear plants has because of safety problems.
9. The new of scientists prefers clean energy.
10. Solar panels need open to work well.
11. Some factories use materials and pollute the air.
12. Clean energy helps protect the natural

Answer key:

1. harmful 2. ability 3. for instance 4. widely 5. collector 6. shiny 7. stations
8. reduced 9. generation 10. space 11. chemical 12. environment

گزینه صحیح را انتخاب کنید.

1. Many cities are trying to protect the natural around them.
a) environment b) station c) generation d) chemical
2. The factory uses dangerous that must be handled carefully.
a) ability b) chemical c) shiny d) reduced
3. The museum has a large who buys old coins and rare stamps.
a) generation b) harmful c) collector d) stations
4. We need more open to build new houses for people.
a) shiny b) reduced c) harmful d) space
5. Children have the to learn new languages quickly.
a) ability b) stations c) generation d) chemical
6. Many schools have the number of plastic bottles they use.
a) shiny b) reduced c) harmful d) environment
7. Solar energy is now used in many countries around the world.
a) generation b) stations c) widely d) collector
8. Old power are often replaced by cleaner energy systems.
a) shiny b) ability c) generation d) stations
9. Some insects have a very body when sunlight shines on them.
a) shiny b) reduced c) environment d) chemical

10. This new wants to live in greener and cleaner cities.
a) harmful b) generation c) collector d) for instance
11. Breathing dirty air is to our health.
a) stations b) ability c) harmful d) shiny
12. Many countries use renewable energy;, solar and wind power.
a) space b) environment c) generation d) for instance

Answer key:

1. a 2. b 3. c 4. d 5. a 6. b 7. c 8. d 9. a 10. b 11. c 12. d

Earth for our Children

زمین برای کودکان

Energy is the ability to do work. It can take a variety of forms: mechanical, electrical, chemical, and nuclear. To produce any type of energy, the resources of the earth are used. The main resources of the earth are fossil fuels such as natural gas, oil, and coal.

انرژی توانایی انجام کار است. انرژی می تواند اشکال مختلفی داشته باشد؛ مانند انرژی مکانیکی، الکتریکی، شیمیایی و هسته ای. برای تولید هر نوع انرژی، از منابع زمین استفاده می شود. منابع اصلی زمین سوخت های فسیلی مثل گاز طبیعی، نفت و زغال سنگ هستند.

We get most of our energy from these fossil fuels, but this is harmful to the environment. Fossil fuels are nonrenewable and cannot be replaced easily. Once we use them up, they're gone forever. They are not clean as they pollute water or air.

ما بیشتر انرژی مان را از همین سوخت های فسیلی می گیریم، اما این موضوع برای محیط زیست مضر است. سوخت های فسیلی غیر قابل تجدید هستند و به راحتی نمی توان آنها را جایگزین کرد. وقتی آنها را کاملاً مصرف کنیم، برای همیشه تمام می شوند. علاوه بر این، این منابع پاک نیستند چون آب یا هوا را آلوده می کنند.

In recent years, scientists try to use other types of energy resources. They call them clean energy resources because they do not pollute the earth. Clean energy is renewable. It is made from resources that can be replaced, like wind, water, sunshine, tides, and plants. When renewable energy resources are used, the demand for fossil fuels is reduced.

در سال های اخیر، دانشمندان سعی می کنند از انواع دیگری از منابع انرژی استفاده کنند. آنها به این منابع، منابع انرژی پاک می گویند، زیرا زمین را آلوده نمی کنند. انرژی پاک، تجدید پذیر است و از منابعی ساخته می شود که می توان آنها را دوباره جایگزین کرد، مانند باد، آب، نور خورشید، جزر و مد و گیاهان. با استفاده از منابع تجدید پذیر، نیاز به سوخت های فسیلی کاهش می یابد.

The most common type of clean energy is the solar power. Solar energy is produced by the radiation that reaches the earth. People have used the sun as a heat source for thousands of years. Iranians, for instance, use special designs and arrangements of windows, balconies and yards to get the most sunshine. Different types of materials might also be used in building the houses. This keeps people warm during cold seasons and cool during hot days of the year.

ایچ‌ترین نوع انرژی پاک، انرژی خورشیدی است. انرژی خورشیدی از تابشی که به زمین می‌رسد تولید می‌شود. انسان‌ها هزاران سال است که از خورشید به عنوان منبع گرما استفاده می‌کنند. ایرانیان، برای مثال، از شکل خاص پنجره‌ها، بالکن‌ها و حیاط‌ها استفاده می‌کنند تا بیشترین نور خورشید را دریافت کنند. همچنین از مواد مختلفی در ساختمان‌سازی استفاده می‌شود تا در فصل‌های سرد، خانه را گرم و در روزهای گرم سال، خنک نگه دارد.

Nowadays, solar energy can be converted into other forms of energy, such as heat and electricity. Solar energy might be used for heating water and air in homes, buildings, or swimming pools. Maybe you've seen buildings or houses with big shiny panels on the roof. These are solar collectors that collect heat by absorbing sunlight and producing solar power. Also, solar energy can be used in generating electricity to provide power for watches, highway signs, houses and even space stations.

امروزه انرژی خورشیدی می‌تواند به انواع دیگر انرژی مثل گرما یا برق تبدیل شود. انرژی خورشید می‌تواند برای گرم کردن آب و هوا در خانه‌ها، ساختمان‌ها یا استخرها به کار رود. شاید ساختمان‌هایی را دیده باشید که روی سقف آنها صفحه‌های براق بزرگی وجود دارد؛ این‌ها جمع‌کننده‌های خورشیدی هستند که با جذب نور خورشید، انرژی خورشیدی تولید می‌کنند. همچنین از انرژی خورشیدی می‌توان برای تولید برق استفاده کرد و برق مورد نیاز ساعت‌ها، تابلوهای بزرگراه‌ها، خانه‌ها و حتی ایستگاه‌های فضایی را تأمین نمود.

Clean energy resources are widely used in many countries to keep cities and villages clean. As a result, fewer fossil fuels are consumed each year and they are saved for the future generations.

منابع انرژی پاک در کشورهای زیادی به طور گسترده استفاده می‌شوند تا شهرها و روستاها تمیز بمانند. در نتیجه، هر ساله مقدار کمتری از سوخت‌های فسیلی مصرف می‌شود و این منابع برای نسل‌های آینده حفظ می‌گردد.

استراتژی ریدینگ

یادداشت برداری

وقتی به متن می‌خوانی، اگر فقط بخونی و بری، احتمال زیاد خیلی چیزها یاد نمی‌گیری. ولی اگر همون موقع نکات مهمشو یادداشت کنی، بعداً راحت‌تر می‌تونی مرور کنی و بهتر یاد می‌مونی. حالا چطوری یادداشت‌برداری کنیم؟ قانون خاصی نداره، هر کسی باید ببینه چی براش بهتر جواب می‌ده. ولی یه سری نکته هست که معمولاً به همه کمک می‌کنه:

چند نکته ساده برای یادداشت‌برداری خوب:

- فقط چیزای مهمو بنویس، نه کل متن رو.
- جمله کامل بنویس، فقط کلمات کلیدی.
- از علامت‌ها و مخفف‌ها استفاده کن، مثلاً به جای "and" بنویس "&"
- می‌تونی یادداشت‌هاتو کنار صفحه کتاب بنویسی یا تو یه دفتر جدا.

مثال:

Many students find it hard to manage their time effectively. One way to improve time management is by creating a daily schedule. This helps students stay organized and reduces stress. Another useful tip is to set priorities—decide which tasks are most important and do those first. Taking short breaks between study sessions can also help maintain focus and energy.

Time management tips:

- 1) Make daily schedule → stay organized, less stress
- 2) Set priorities → do important tasks first
- 3) Take short breaks → better focus & energy

نمونه سوال:

با توجه به مفهوم جمله داده شده، بهترین گزینه را انتخاب نمایید.

1. Modern homes often consume less energy than old ones. This means that ...
 - a. they create more electricity
 - b. they use less power
 - c. they never use electricity
 - d. they pollute the environment
2. Solar panels convert sunlight into electricity. This means that ...
 - a. they use sunlight and change it to energy
 - b. they stop sunlight from reaching the roof
 - c. they store oil for future use
 - d. they block the wind
3. Fossil fuels are non-renewable resources. This means that ...
 - a. they can be replaced quickly
 - b. we can produce them again easily
 - c. they will run out and cannot be replaced easily
 - d. they are clean and do not pollute
4. Some factories produce pollution that is harmful to the environment. This means that ...
 - a. the pollution is useful for nature
 - b. the pollution doesn't affect people
 - c. the factory works without energy
 - d. the pollution causes damage to nature
5. Wind turbines generate power from the wind. This means that ...
 - a. they use electricity to make the wind blow
 - b. they make electrical energy using wind
 - c. they block wind and stop it
 - d. they store sunlight for night use

Answer key:

1.b 2.a 3.c 4.d 5.b

جاهای خالی در متن زیر را با گزینه مناسب کامل کنید.

Many countries are now trying to use clean and renewable energy. These countries know that (1) fuels such as oil and coal will not last forever. They are also trying to protect the (2) from air and water pollution. Scientists and engineers work together and use their imagination to design new (3) machines and systems. For example, they install wind turbines on hills and place solar panels on the (4) of buildings to produce electricity in a clean and safe way.

- | | | | |
|-------------------|----------------|------------|------------|
| 1. a) renewable | b) fossil | c) shiny | d) nuclear |
| 2. a) machine | b) environment | c) power | d) tide |
| 3. a) imagination | b) resource | c) demand | d) coal |
| 4. a) cost | b) fan | c) station | d) roof |

Answer key:

1.b 2.b 3.a 4.d

جاهای خالی در متن زیر را با گزینه مناسب کامل کنید.

In many cities, people try to reduce the use of (1) energy and replace it with clean sources. For instance, running water in rivers can be used to (2) electricity in hydropower stations. In some desert areas, people build (3) to cool their houses naturally instead of using an air conditioner. These traditional methods are still very helpful and do not (4) the air like factories and cars do.

- | | | | |
|--------------------|----------------|-------------|------------|
| 1. a) nonrenewable | b) fossil | c) nuclear | d) shiny |
| 2. a) absorb | b) convert | c) generate | d) use up |
| 3. a) collectors | b) wind towers | c) stations | d) plates |
| 4. a) remind | b) demand | c) replace | d) pollute |

Answer key:

1. a 2. c 3.b 4.d

با توجه به متن زیر به سوالات پاسخ دهید.

In recent years, many houses in Iran have begun to use clean energy. For instance, some families install solar panels on the roof of their homes to generate electricity. These shiny collectors absorb sunshine during the day and then convert it into electrical power. Another type of clean energy is hydropower, which uses running water to produce electricity. These methods are much less harmful to the environment than fossil fuels such as oil or coal. If people continue to use renewable resources, the demand for fossil fuels will be reduced and our planet will be cleaner for the next generation.

- Solar panels are used to generate electricity from sunlight. a) True b) False
- Fossil fuels are cleaner than renewable energy sources. a) True b) False
- What do the shiny collectors absorb?

- What happens if people continue to use renewable resources?

Answer key:

- 1.a 2.b
3. They absorb sunshine.
4. The demand for fossil fuels will be reduced and our planet will be cleaner for the next generation.

با توجه به متن زیر به سوالات پاسخ دهید.

In hot desert areas of Iran, people used wind towers to cool their houses for many years. These tall structures work in the opposite way to a fan. Instead of blowing air out, **they** catch the wind and send the cool air down into the rooms. This natural cooling system is very useful and does not consume any electricity. For instance, in the city of Yazd many old houses still use wind towers instead of an air conditioner.

Today, people are trying to use more renewable resources to generate energy. One common method is installing solar panels on the roof of houses. These shiny collectors absorb sunshine and convert it into power for daily use. Using clean energy helps reduce pollution and protects the environment for future generations.

1. Wind towers were used to cool homes in desert areas of Iran. a) True b) False
2. Solar panels pollute the air when they produce electricity. a) True b) False
3. What does the pronoun “**they**” paragraph 1 line 2 refer to?

4. Where can old wind towers still be seen?

5. What is the purpose of wind towers in old Persian houses?

Answer key:

- 1.a 2.b 3. Wind towers
4. In the city of Yazd / in old houses in Yazd
5. To cool the house naturally using wind.

با توجه به متن زیر به سوالات پاسخ دهید.

In many cities, people use air conditioners and fans to keep cool during the hot summer months. These machines consume a lot of electricity, which is often produced by burning coal or oil. Burning fossil fuels can pollute the air and harm the environment. Some families try to reduce this demand by using renewable energy sources, such as solar panels or small wind turbines. In traditional homes, architects often design buildings with balconies, wind towers, and large windows to take advantage of sunshine and natural wind. These options help cool the rooms without using machines, which also reduces electricity costs. Modern homes sometimes combine

these old ideas with new technology, like collectors on the roof that absorb sunlight and convert it into heat or electricity.

People are also careful not to use up all their resources too quickly. For instance, instead of buying disposable plates, they might use reusable plates and other products. Over time, if resources are properly managed, energy and materials can last forever for future generations. Factories and cities that apply these methods are helping to create a cleaner and healthier world.

1. Using air conditioners and fans does not affect the environment. a) True b) False
2. Solar panels and wind turbines are examples of renewable energy. a) True b) False
3. What does "it" refer to in the third paragraph line 4 refer to"?
4. How do traditional buildings use natural resources to reduce electricity consumption?

-
5. Why is it important to manage resources carefully for future generations?
-

Answer key:

1. b 2.a 3.sunlight
4. They use sunshine and natural wind to cool rooms without machines.
5. To ensure energy and materials last forever for future generations.

سوالات نهایی

با توجه به مفهوم جمله داده شده، بهترین گزینه را انتخاب نمایید.

1. Sharks are not all the same. In fact, there are nearly 400 different kinds. Most sharks never attack people. Only a special group of sharks can be dangerous. They kill an average of forty people every year. Let's compare sharks with snakes. Snakes kill about 60,000 people every year. And let's not forget that people kill 25,000,000 sharks every year.

We can understand from the above paragraph that (نهایی ۱۴۰۲)

- | | |
|--|--|
| a. snakes are more dangerous than sharks | b. all groups of sharks are dangerous |
| c. sharks are more dangerous than snakes | d. most dangerous snakes never attack people |

2. The engineers are trying to make better batteries that hold more energy and last longer. To overcome the problem of charging electric cars, hybrid cars are also available. Hybrid cars combine the benefits of gasoline engines and electric motors. They can be designed to meet different goals, such as better fuel economy or more energy.

Hybrid cars (نهایی ۱۴۰۲)

- | | |
|--|---------------------------------------|
| a. are designed to meet different goals | b. only use gasoline in their engines |
| c. only use electricity in their engines | d. hold more energy for a short time |

3. Big shiny panels on the roof are solar collectors that collect heat by absorbing sunlight and produce solar power. (نهایی ۱۴۰۳)

- a. Big shiny panels produce lots of sunlight.
- b. Big shiny panels generate electricity by collecting heat.

- c. Big shiny panels absorb electricity on the roof.
- d. Big shiny panels are made with solar power on the roof.

Answer key:

1.a 2.a 3.b

با توجه به متن زیر به سوالات پاسخ دهید.

Last night Mike left work late at around 9 p.m. Most people had already gone home before he came out of the office. The street was very dark and quiet. He hadn't experienced such a thing before. While he was walking, a car pulled over. He looked at the driver. He was sure he had seen this man before. He wondered who he could be. The driver waved at him and came out of the car. He asked Mike if he could drive him home. Suddenly Mike remembered he was one of his clients. His name was John. John had come to his office two or three times before. The last time he was in the office, he was so upset. He was worried because he had lost his documents. Everyone in the office tried to help him. They started to look for his suitcase. Finally, he remembered that he had left his suitcase in his car! He apologized for his anger and left. (نهایی ۱۴۰۱)

1. According to the passage, Mike hadn't such a dark and quiet street before.
 - a) pulled over b) gone c) come out of d) experienced
2. John.....at Mike and came out of the car.
 - a) waved b) wondered c) remembered d) apologized
3. What did John ask Mike when he came out of the car?

4. Why was John upset and worried the last time he was in the office?

Answer key:

1.d 2.a

3. He asked him if he could drive him home.
4. because he had lost his documents.

با توجه به متن زیر به سوالات پاسخ دهید.

Note-taking is a necessary part of the language learning. It helps students learn, keep, and remember information. Taking notes make them think differently about the subject; it requires the learners to look at things differently. It also helps them pay attention during the class because they are actively listening and experiencing in the classroom. Not only do the students meet their needs by taking good notes in English classes, but everyone should find note-taking as the best way to work with written and spoken texts. Taking notes let learners check interesting points from what they are researching, reading or listening to. Writing some parts in their own words, also called note-making, makes everything clear for the notetakers when looking back at the text. It is a much better learning technique than just depending on your own memory. Remember that word-for-word note-taking can hurt systematic thinking as it takes away the time of explaining ideas through

examples and pictures by just writing down facts without context. It is why Isaac Newton said that he did great things just because he was sitting in the great men's classes and taking notes (نهایی ۱۴۰۲)

1. Note-taking makes learners different in thinking. a)True b)False
2. You should write in your own words when taking notes. a)True b)False
3. Which of the following is NOT true about note-taking?
 - a) It helps learners check interesting points
 - b) It is used for written and spoken texts
 - c) It helps learners pay attention during class
 - d) It depends on your memory
4. According to the passage, word-for-word note-taking can hurt systematic thinking because ---
 - a) it explains ideas through pictures
 - b) it takes away the time of people
 - c) it is writing down facts without context
 - d) it depends on active listening
5. Why did Isaac Newton do great things?

6. Why does note-taking help students pay attention during the class?

Answer key:

1.d 2.a 3.d 4.c

5. Because he was sitting in the great men's classes and taking notes.

6. Because they are actively listening and experiencing in the classroom.

با توجه به متن زیر به سوالات پاسخ دهید.

Energy has become a serious issue in recent century and many solutions have been offered by some organizations. They may ask people to consider saving energy. To achieve this purpose, we need to make small changes in our lifestyles. We should do everything efficiently, with no waste of time or energy. It can be possible by turning off lights when they are not needed, or unplugging TVs and computers when not using them. Managing inside temperature can also help. Therefore, we should adjust the temperature in our buildings to use less energy for heating and cooling. Another important factor for householders is knowing the time when the energy is at its peak - when the energy consumption is generally high. For example, in summer, when all cooling systems are in use, adding a washing machine to the cycle results in system failure or an unexpected high electricity bill. Another way to save energy is replacing devices and windows with energy efficient ones. To keep the heat inside during cold seasons, it's advisable to check our homes for any openings, and add insulation or protection materials. These simple things can protect the environment and save money on our bills. (نهایی ۱۴۰۴)

1. It is not easy to change our daily lives to save energy. a)True b)False
2. Saving energy meets the economic and environmental needs. a)True b)False
3. The above passage provides answer to all the following questions Except
 - a. What does 'efficiently' mean?
 - b. When should we turn off lights?
 - c. Why is it necessary to check our home temperature?
 - d. How can we measure the inside temperature?

4. The author recommendsas one of the ways to save energy.
- using devices which consume less energy.....
 - taking the protection materials away
 - using washing machines during the peak time
 - making more openings and windows in the walls
5. What is Islamic art
5. How does the passage define 'peak time'?

6. What is the author's suggestion about replacing the devices and windows?

Answer key:

1.b 2.a 3.d 4.a

4. It is when the energy consumption is generally high.

5. (It is) Replacing them with energy efficient ones.

Electric cars will make gasoline cars less popular in the future. Electric cars use electricity that is stored in car batteries and do not use any types of fossil fuels. Hence, **they** are environmentally friendly. These cars have 12 or 24 batteries which might be similar to the batteries you can find in flashlights or in regular gasoline cars but are completely different from cellular batteries. To get these batteries ready to roll, you have to charge them just the way you charge the **portable** devices you carry around every day such as your cellphone, digital camera or laptop. You can recharge these batteries either at home or at gas stations. Car engineers are trying to use batteries that hold more energy and last longer. Until such batteries are available in the market, hybrid cars can be very helpful. Hybrid cars run partly on gasoline and partly on electricity. Many people believe hybrid cars can help reduce air pollution because they offer the benefits of gasoline engines and electric motors. Therefore, they can meet different goals such as better fuel economy or more power. (نهایی ۱۴۰۴)

- Electric cars have batteries which are like cellular batteries. a)True b)False
- You need to recharge your electric car only at gas stations. a)True b)False
- What does "they" in the second line refer to?
 - electric cars
 - batteries
 - fossil fuels
- The word "portable" in line 5 is similar in meaning to
 - rechargeable
 - suitable
 - moveable
- Electric cars are environmentally friendly because of
 - using a lot of gasoline
 - not polluting the air
 - being available in the market
- What types of fuels can hybrid cars use?

7. What are car engineers trying to do?

Answer key:

1.b 2.b 3.a 4.c 5. b

5. Hybrid cars run partly on gasoline and partly on electricity.

6. Car engineers are trying to use batteries that hold more energy and last longer.

Vocabulary development

ضرب المثل (proverb)

ضرب المثل یعنی یک جمله‌ی کوتاه، معروف و ساده که یک نکته‌ی مهم درباره‌ی زندگی یا یک حقیقت کلی رو بیان می‌کنه. مثل همون ضرب المثل‌های فارسی خودمون که هر روز می‌شنویم.

توی کتابتون نوشته: *A proverb is a short well-known sentence that gives practical advice about life.*

یعنی: ضرب المثل جمله‌ای کوتاه و شناخته‌شده‌ست که یک توصیه‌ی عملی درباره‌ی زندگی می‌ده. مثل:

• God helps those who help themselves

(خدا به کسی کمک می‌کنه که خودش هم تلاش کنه)

توی فارسی هم می‌گیم: از تو حرکت، از خدا برکت

• The early bird catches the worm

(پرنده‌ای که زودتر بیدار می‌شه کرم رو پیدا می‌کنه)

معادل فارسیش: سحرخیز باش تا کامروا شوی

چطوری بهتر یاد بگیریم؟

- هر وقت توی متن یا گفت‌وگو دیدیم، بهش دقت کنیم.
- می‌تونیم ضرب المثل‌ها رو دسته‌بندی کنیم (مثلاً درباره‌ی کار، تلاش، موفقیت، صبر).
- با شکل یا تصویر به یادشون بسپریم. (مثلاً یک پرنده‌ی صبح زود یا یک نفر که داره تلاش می‌کنه).
- مقایسه کنیم با فارسی. بیشتر وقتا ضرب المثل مشابه داریم. اینطوری راحت‌تر تو ذهن می‌مونه.
- توی موقعیت واقعی استفاده کنیم: مثلاً دو نفر دارن حرف می‌زنن، یکی می‌تونه بگه "God helps those who help themselves."

نکته‌ی مهم: لازم نیست حتماً همه‌شون رو خودتون به کار ببرید. مهم‌تر اینه که وقتی شنیدید، معنانش رو بفهمید.

جدول ضرب المثل‌ها

ضرب المثل	معادل فارسی
Birds of a feather flock together	کبوتر با کبوتر باز با باز، کند هم جنس با هم جنس پرواز
Actions speak louder than words	دوصد گفته چون نیم کردار نیست
Practice makes perfect	کار نیکو کردن از پر کردن است
Too many cooks spoil the broth	آشپز که دو تا شد آش یا شور میشه یا بی نمک
Easy come, easy go	بادآورده را باد می‌برد
Two heads are better than one	هر سری عقلی دارد
Don't count your chickens before they hatch	جوجه را آخر پاییز می‌شمارند
Out of sight, out of mind	از دل برود هر آنکه از دیده برفت
Cut your coat according to your cloth	پایت را اندازه گلیمت دراز کن
A burnt child dreads the fire.	آدم مار گزیده از ریسمان سیاه و سفید می‌ترسه
Kill two birds with one stone	با یک تیر دو نشان زدن
Don't count a gift horse in the mouth	دندان اسب پیشکشی را نمی‌شمارند

Money does not grow on trees.	پول علف خرس نیست
There's no place like home	هیچ جا خونه نمیشه
Absence makes the heart grow fonder	دوری و دوستی (آدم تا چیزی رو از دست نده، قدرش رو نمی دونه)

نمونه سوال:

بر اساس جمله ضرب المثل مناسب را انتخاب کنید.

1. Ali spends too much money before he even gets his salary. His father tells him: "Be careful!

You should"

- a) Cut your coat according to your cloth
- b) Easy come, easy go
- c) Practice makes perfect
- d) Birds of a feather flock together

2. Leila failed the exam because she didn't study, but she promised to try again. Her teacher said:

"Don't give up! Remember"

- a) Don't count your chickens before they hatch
- b) Out of sight, out of mind
- c) A burnt child dreads the fire
- d) Practice makes perfect

3. Amir didn't listen to his friends' advice and started a project with too many helpers. In the end, it failed because

- a) Money does not grow on trees
- b) Two heads are better than one
- c) Too many cooks spoil the broth
- d) Absence makes the heart grow fonder

4. Maryam talks a lot about helping others, but she never actually does anything. Her brother said: "You know,"

- a) Actions speak louder than words
- b) There's no place like home
- c) Kill two birds with one stone
- d) Birds of a feather flock together

5. Reza and Hamed are best friends and are always together because they have similar tastes and hobbies. People often say:

- a) A burnt child dreads the fire
- b) Don't look a gift horse in the mouth
- c) Birds of a feather flock together
- d) Money does not grow on trees

6. Sara lost her money quickly because she got it very easily. Her grandmother reminded her:

.....

- a) Don't count your chickens before they hatch
- b) Easy come, easy go
- c) Absence makes the heart grow fonder
- d) There's no place like home

7. Ali missed his family after living abroad for a year. He realized that

- a) Don't count a gift horse in the mouth
- b) Cut your coat according to your cloth
- c) Practice makes perfect
- d) Absence makes the heart grow fonder

8. Hassan received a free book as a gift, but he complained that the cover was ugly. His friend said: "Come on!"

- a) A burnt child dreads the fire
- b) Don't look a gift horse in the mouth
- c) Out of sight, out of mind
- d) Easy come, easy go

9. Ali touched a hot kettle once and burned his hand. Since then, he is very careful around fire.

This shows:

- a) Money does not grow on trees
- b) A burnt child dreads the fire
- c) Two heads are better than one
- d) Kill two birds with one stone

10. Mina planned how she would spend her salary before even receiving it. Her father warned:

- a) Don't count your chickens before they hatch
- b) Actions speak louder than words
- c) Birds of a feather flock together
- d) Absence makes the heart grow fonder

11. Two students worked together on a project and succeeded. Their teacher said happily:

- a) Out of sight, out of mind
- b) Too many cooks spoil the broth
- c) Two heads are better than one
- d) Cut your coat according to your cloth

12. Ali did his homework and cleaned his room at the same time. His mother said: "Great job! You managed to"

- a) There's no place like home
- b) Easy come, easy go
- c) Kill two birds with one stone
- d) Practice makes perfect

13. When Fatemeh traveled for months, her friends almost forgot about her. That's because

- a) Actions speak louder than words
- b) Out of sight, out of mind
- c) Money does not grow on trees
- d) A burnt child dreads the fire

14. Reza spends too much money and thinks it will come easily again. His father warns him:

- a) Money does not grow on trees
- b) There's no place like home
- c) Birds of a feather flock together
- d) Don't count a gift horse in the mouth

15. After traveling abroad, Ali returned home and realized how comfortable his own place is. He said:

- a) Absence makes the heart grow fonder
- b) Actions speak louder than words
- c) Practice makes perfect
- d) There's no place like home

Answer key:

1. a 2. d 3. c 4. a 5. c 6. b 7. d 8. b 9. B 10.a 11.c 12.c 13.b 14.a 15.d

سوالات نهایی

جمله زیر را با کلمات مناسب کامل کنید. (باتوجه به تعداد خط چین، حروف کلمات مورد نظر را کامل کنید و در جای مناسب پاسخنامه بنویسید).

1. You should wake up and start work sooner if you want to succeed. You know that "the early bird catches the worm". (نهایی ۱۴۰۱)

Answer key:

1. early 2. worm

گزینه صحیح را انتخاب کنید.

After my first accident, I'm quite careful in driving. As you know a burnt child the fire. (نهایی ۱۴۰۳)

a. counts

b. spoils

c. dreads

d. flocks

Answer key:

1. c

Grammar

معنا	تلفظ	لغت
در نظر گرفته شده	/kən'sɪdərd/	Considered (adj)
زباله	/'gɑ:rbɪdʒ/	Garbage (n)
آسیب، ضرر	/hɑ:rm/	Harm (n)
آگاه کردن	/ɪn'fɔ:rm/	Inform (v)
محل دفن زباله	/'lænd'fɪl/	Landfill (n)
ماده، مصالح	/mə'tɪriəl/	Material (n)
فرایند	/'prɑ:sɪs/	Process (n)
کامیون	/trʌk/	Truck (n)
داوطلبانه	/'vɑ:lɒntəri/	Voluntary (adj)
ضایعات، زباله	/weɪst/	Waste (n)
هشدار	/wɔ:rnd/	Warned (v)

متن گرامر

Did you know that the things nobody needs **can be used** to produce electricity, heat or fuel? Changing waste to energy **can be considered** one of the most helpful ways to save the resources of the earth. Because garbage can be changed directly into a liquid fuel, it **can be used** in cars, trucks, buses and airplanes. To do that, garbage **should be collected** and taken to a landfill by workers. People **may be paid** for voluntary garbage delivery as well. It is important to know that not all types of waste **can be used** to produce fuel. Some materials may give off harmful gases in

the process. Therefore, people **should be informed** of this danger and **warned** about the possible harms.

آیا می‌دانستید چیزهایی که هیچ‌کس به آن‌ها نیازی ندارد، می‌توانند برای تولید برق، گرما یا سوخت استفاده شوند؟ تبدیل زباله به انرژی یکی از مفیدترین روش‌ها برای حفظ منابع زمین به شمار می‌آید. چون زباله‌ها می‌توانند مستقیماً به سوخت مایع تبدیل شوند، این سوخت قابل استفاده در خودروها، کامیون‌ها، اتوبوس‌ها و هواپیماها خواهد بود. برای این کار، زباله‌ها باید جمع‌آوری شده و توسط کارکنان به محل دفن زباله منتقل شوند. حتی ممکن است به افرادی که داوطلبانه زباله تحویل می‌دهند، پول پرداخت شود. اما مهم است بدانیم که همه نوع زباله برای تولید سوخت مناسب نیست. بعضی مواد ممکن است در این فرآیند گازهای خطرناک تولید کنند. بنابراین، مردم باید از این خطر آگاه شوند و درباره آسیب‌های احتمالی هشدار داده شوند.

مجهول با Modal

ما وقتی از حالت مجهول (Passive Voice) استفاده می‌کنیم، می‌خواهیم تمرکز رو بذاریم روی کاری که انجام می‌شه، نه کسی که اون کار رو انجام می‌ده

مرور درس ۱

تبدیل جمله معلوم به مجهول :

۱. شناسایی فاعل و مفعول: به جمله نگاه کن و ببین چه کسی کار را انجام داده (فاعل) و چه چیزی کار را دریافت کرده (مفعول).

مثال: a book. Ali should write a book. فاعل: Ali و مفعول: a book

۲. جابجایی: فاعل رو حذف و مفعول رو به جاش بیار. Ali should write a book → ~~Ali~~ a book should write.

۳. تغییر فعل اصلی به فرم مناسب مجهول:

- فعل اصلی به شکل قسمت سوم فعل + **to be** درمیاد.
- شکل فعل "be" بستگی به زمان جمله دارد. در زمان گذشته ساده از **was , were** در زمان حال ساده از **is , are** و در زمان حال کامل از **been** استفاده میشه.
- در جملاتی که فعل **modal (should / may / must / can)** دارند از **be** استفاده میشه.

فرمول جمله مجهول با Modal

(فاعل + **by**) + شکل سوم فعل + **Modal + be** + مفعول

مثال اصلی: A book **should be written** (by Ali)

نمونه سوال:

گزینه صحیح داخل پرانتز را انتخاب کنید.

1. The documents (should be printed / should print / should printed) by the assistant before noon.
2. The packages (must be delivered / must deliver / must delivered) by Friday.
3. The old paintings (may restore may/ be restored / may restored) by experts next year.
4. The homework (can submitted / can submit / can be submitted) online.
5. The rules (must be followed / must follow / must followed) by all employees.
6. The invitations (may send / may be sent / may sent) to the guests tomorrow.
7. The broken laptop (can be fixed / can fix / can fixed) by the technician.

8. The final decision (should made / should make / should be made) by the committee.
9. The files (must be saved / must save / must saved) before closing the program.
10. The new policy (can be explained / can explain / can explained) during the meeting.

Answer key:

1. should be printed 2. must be delivered 3. may be restored 4. can be submitted 5. must be followed 6. may be sent 7. can be fixed 8. should be made 9. must be saved 10. can be explained

گزینه صحیح را انتخاب کنید.

1. The classroom before the lesson starts.
a) should clean b) should cleaned c) should cleaning d) should be cleaned
2. The homework by all students.
a) must do b) must be done c) must doing d) must did
3. The windows during the break.
a) can open b) can opening c) can be opened d) can opened
4. The test papers tomorrow morning.
a) may give b) may giving c) may be given d) may gave
5. The chairs before the parents arrive.
a) should be arranged b) should arrange c) should arranging d) should arranged
6. The school rules to all new students.
a) must explain b) must be explained c) must explaining d) must explained
7. The sports bags in the locker room.
a) can keep b) can keeping c) can be kept d) can kept
8. The science project by the teacher.
a) may check b) may checked c) may checking d) may be checked
9. The lunch boxes before the trip.
a) should pack b) should packing c) should be packed d) should packed
10. The classroom walls next week.
a) can be painted b) can paint c) can painting d) can painted

Answer key:

1. d 2. b 3. c 4. c 5. a 6. b 7. c 8. d 9. c 10. a

شکل صحیح کلمات داخل پرانتز را بنویسید.

1. The classroom lights at the end of the day. (turn off/should)
2. The school trip by the teachers next month. (plan/must)
3. The posters before the open day begins. (put up/can)

4. The lunch menu by the kitchen staff tomorrow. (change/may)
5. The safety signs by all students. (see/must)
6. The sports uniforms to the players next week. (hand out/can)
7. The broken shelf by the janitor. (repair/should)
8. The exam results by the head teacher. (announce/may)
9. The homework files before logging out. (upload/must)
10. The new classroom rules during the first lesson. (explain/can)

Answer key:

1. should be turned off 2. must be planned 3. can be put up 4. may be changed
5. must be seen 6. can be handed out 7. should be repaired 8. may be announced
9. must be uploaded 10. can be discussed

با کلمات داده شده جمله معنادار بسازید.

1. be / recycled / can / easily / plastic / the / bottles / . /

2. should / the / be / checked / regularly / fire / alarms / . /

3. may / the / be / shared / results / with / the / team / ? /

4. must / be / worn / helmets / safety / at / all / times / ? /

5. should / be / stored / the / medicine / in / a / cool / place / . /

Answer key:

1. The plastic bottles can be recycled easily.
2. The fire alarms should be checked regularly.
3. may the results be shared with the team?
4. must Safety helmets be worn at all times?
5. The medicine should be stored in a cool place.

سوالات نهایی

گزینه صحیح را انتخاب کنید.

1. A: This summer is really hot and lots of animals are in danger. B: Something.....about global warming, or some types of animals will die out. (نهایی ۱۴۰۱)
 - a) must do b) were done c) should be done d) are doing
2. Should peopleof this danger and warned about the possible harms? (نهایی ۱۴۰۲)

a) informed

b) inform

c) are informed

d) be informed

Answer key:

1.c 2.d

با شکل صحیح کلمات داخل پرانتز جملات زیر را کامل کنید.

1. In big cities, the traffic rules by everyone. (must / obey). (نهایی ۱۴۰۴)

Answer key:

1. must be obeyed

با کلمات داده شده جمله معنادار بسازید.

1. fuel / can be / types of waste / not all / to produce / used /. (نهایی ۱۴۰۳)

2. to landfill / by workers / should / taken / garbage / be / ? / (نهایی ۱۴۰۴)

Answer key:

1. Not all types of waste can be used to produce fuel.

2. Should garbage be taken to landfill by workers/ by workers to landfill ?

See also

گذشته کامل (past perfect)

گذشته کامل برای وقتی استفاده می‌شود که دو تا اتفاق در گذشته افتاده، و ما می‌خواهیم بگوییم کدامش زودتر بوده. فرمولش ساده‌ست:

قسمت سوم فعل + had + فاعل

مثال‌ها:

Joe **had studied** Chinese → جو قبلاً زبان چینی خوانده بود

She **had never seen** a bear before → اون تا حالا خرس ندیده بود

I knew I **had seen** that man somewhere → من مطمئن بودم قبلاً اون مرد رو یه جایی دیده بودم

یعنی اول یه اتفاق افتاده، بعد یه چیز دیگه. ما با "قسمت سوم فعل + had" نشون می‌دیم که اون اتفاق اولی بوده.

کلمات کلیدی: before, after, because, when

این کلمات کمک می‌کنن تا ترتیب و دلیل اتفاق‌ها رو بهتر نشون بدیم.

۱. before (قبل از اینکه):

وقتی می‌خواهیم بگوییم یه اتفاقی قبل از یه چیز دیگه افتاده، از "before" استفاده می‌کنیم.

فرمول:

Past Perfect + before + Simple Past

مثال:

She had never seen a bear before she went to the zoo.
قبل از اینکه بره باغ وحش، هیچ وقت خرس ندیده بود.

۲. After (بعد از اینکه):

برای نشون دادن اینکه یه اتفاق بعد از یه چیز دیگه افتاده.
فرمول:

Simple Past + after + Past Perfect

مثال:

He moved to China after he had studied Chinese.
بعد از اینکه چینی یاد گرفت، رفت چین.

۳. because (چون / به خاطر اینکه)

برای نشون دادن دلیل یه اتفاق.
فرمول:

Simple Past + because + Past Perfect

مثال:

They gave me some money back because I had paid too much.
بهم پول پس دادن چون زیاد پرداخت کرده بودم.

۴. when (وقتی که)

برای نشون دادن زمان وقوع دو اتفاق. بسته به ترتیب، می تونه با گذشته ساده یا گذشته کامل بیاد.
فرمول:

When + Simple Past, + Past Perfect

یا

Past Perfect + when + Simple Past

مثال:

When I arrived at the party, my grandparents had already gone home.
وقتی رسیدم مهمونی، پدربزرگ و مادربزرگم قبلاً رفته بودن.

She had already bought the book when I sent it to her.
وقتی براش کتاب رو فرستادم، اون قبلاً خریده بودش.

جدول خلاصه مطالب

کلمه	معنی	فرمول
before	قبل از اینکه	Past Perfect + before + Simple Past
when	وقتی که	Past Perfect + when + Simple Past
because	چون / به خاطر اینکه	Simple Past + because + Past Perfect
after	بعد از اینکه	Simple Past + after + Past Perfect

نمونه سوال:

گزینه صحیح را انتخاب کنید.

1. She had finished her homework (after / before / because) her teacher checked it.
2. He moved to Canada (when / after / because) he had studied English for three years.
3. They were very tired (before / because / when) they had worked all night.
4. I had eaten lunch (because / before / when) my friend arrived.
5. She smiled (before / when / because) she had passed the exam.
6. We went out to play (before / after / when) it had stopped raining.
7. He bought a new car (before / after / when) he had saved enough money.
8. I had never seen that movie (after / when / before) I watched it yesterday.

Answer key:

1. before 2. after 3. because 4. when 5. because 6. after 7. after
8. before

شکل صحیح کلمات داخل پرانتز را در جای خالی بنویسید.

1. She left the party after she her homework. (finish)
2. They were tired because they all day. (work)
3. I had already eaten when my friend me. (call)
4. He didn't recognize her because he her for years. (not/see)
5. We went to bed after we the movie. (watch)
6. She had already started cooking before her guests (arrive)
7. He was nervous when the teacher him a question. (ask)
8. I had visited London before I to Paris. (move)

Answer key:

1. had finished 2. had worked 3. called 4. had not seen 5. had watched 6. arrived
7. asked 8. moved

گزینه صحیح را انتخاب کنید.

1. She she had locked the door before leaving the house.
a) believed b) believe c) believes d) believing
2. They gave me extra money I had worked overtime all week.
a) before b) when c) because d) while
3. He moved to Canada he had finished his studies in France.
a) when b) after c) before d) because
4. I had already eaten my friend invited me to dinner.
a) because b) after c) while d) before

5. She started crying she had lost her favorite toy.

- a) because b) before c) after d) when

6. We arrived late the movie had already started.

- a) before b) after c) when d) because

7. He went to bed he had read the new novel.

- a) after b) because c) when d) before

8. I had studied very hard I passed the exam easily.

- a) before b) because c) when d) after

Answer key:

1. a 2. c 3. b 4. d 5. a 6. b 7. a 8. a

با استفاده از کلمات در هم ریخته زیر، یک جمله معنادار بنویسید

1. homework / finished / had / she / left / before / the house

2. movie / after / we / had / seen / the / went / home

3. was / late / he / had / bus / the / because / missed

4. arrived / train / the / had / I / when / already / left

Answer key:

1. She had finished homework before she left the house.

2. We went home after we had seen the movie.

3. He was late because he had missed the bus.

4. The train had already left when I arrived.

سوالات نهایی

گزینه صحیح را انتخاب کنید.

1. When I arrived at the party, my grandparents..... home (نهایی ۱۴۰۲)

- a) already hadn't gone b) hadn't gone already
c) had already gone d) had gone already

2. The client was worried because he..... his documents. (نهایی ۱۴۰۳)

- a) loses b) will lose c) had lost d) has lost

Answer key:

1. c 2. c

شکل صحیح فعلهای داخل پرانتز را در جاهای خالی بنویسید.

1. When I got home, the baby asleep. (fall) (نهایی ۱۴۰۱)

2. We flew our kites after we our lunch. (to eat) (نهایی ۱۴۰۲)
3. After the children had eaten their breakfast, they their kites. (to fly) (نهایی ۱۴۰۳)
4. When I got home, my son already asleep. (to fall) (نهایی ۱۴۰۴)

Answer key:

1. had fallen 2. had eaten 3. flew 4. had already fallen

با هر گروه از کلمات زیر یک جمله بنویسید.

1. They / their son / the driving test / were excited / had passed / because / . / (نهایی ۱۴۰۱)

Answer key:

1. They were excited because their son had passed the driving test.

Listening & Speaking

A: OK, Tell me about the picnic. What did you do?

A: خب، از پیکنیک بگو. چی کار کردین؟

B: That was great, dad. We played volleyball and had a barbecue.

B: خیلی عالی بود بابا. والیبال بازی کردیم و کباب داشتیم؟

A: Oh, come on! Did you do anything fun?

A: بیخال. چیز باحالی هم انجام دادید؟

B: Yeah, it was all fun. Before we played volleyball, we had taken some photographs.

B: آره، همه‌اش سرگرم‌کننده بود. قبل از اینکه والیبال بازی کنیم، چند تا عکس گرفته بودیم.

A: Great! Did you do anything in the afternoon?

A: عالی! بعدازظهر کار خاصی کردین؟

B: Oh, something interesting! After we had eaten lunch, we flew our kites. That was fantastic because we had made the kites ourselves!

B: آره، یه چیز جالب! بعد از اینکه ناهار خوردیم، بادبادک‌هامون رو هوا کردیم. خیلی فوق‌العاده بود چون خودمون بادبادک‌ها رو ساخته بودیم.

Conversation 1

Amir: Why didn't you go to the new restaurant last night?

امیر: چرا دیشب نرفتن رستوران جدید؟

Rasoul: We didn't want to. We had already tried the food there the weekend before.

رسول: حوصله نداشتیم. قبلاً آخر هفته‌ی قبل غذای اونجا رو امتحان کرده بودیم.

Amir: Really? Did you like the food?

امیر: جدی؟ از غذاش خوشتون اومد؟

Rasoul: That was OK. We all ordered chicken with rice. I had never tasted their special sauce anywhere else

رسول: بد نبود. همه‌مون مرغ و برنج سفارش دادیم. سس مخصوصش رو هیچ جای دیگه نچشیده بودم.

Amir: Was it pomegranate sauce?

امیر: سس انار بود؟

Rasoul: No. it wasn't. I had already tasted pomegranate sauce at home.

رسول: نه، نبود. سس انار رو قبلاً تو خونه امتحان کرده بودم.

Amir: Was it expensive?

امیر: گرون بود؟

Rasoul: I think it was cheaper than the food we had tried in other restaurants.

رسول: فکر کنم از غذاهایی که تو رستوران‌های دیگه خورده بودیم ارزون‌تر بود.

Conversation 2

Shila: What did you do on Thursday?

شیلا: پنج‌شنبه چی کار کردی؟

Samira: Oh, on Thursday Yeganeh and Kiana came over for dinner. We really missed you.

سمیرا: آره، پنج‌شنبه یگانه و کیانا اومدن خونمون برای شام. خیلی جات خالی بود.

Shila: Thanks, but you wanted to go to the Museum of Holy Defense, didn't you?

شیلا: مرسی، ولی شما می‌خواستین برین موزه دفاع مقدس، نه؟

Samira: Oh, Yes. Before we got home, we'd gone to the museum.

سمیرا: آره، قبل از اینکه بریم خونه، رفتیم موزه.

Shila: Was it the first time you went there?

شیلا: اولین باری بود که می‌رفتی اونجا؟

Samira: No, I had already been there once.

سمیرا: نه، قبلاً یه بار دیگه هم رفته بودم.

Shila: Did your friends stay till midnight?

شیلا: دوستات تا نیمه‌شب موندن؟

Samira: No. After we had had dinner, their mothers arrived and took them home.

سمیرا: نه، بعد از اینکه شام خوردیم، مامان‌هاشون اومدن و بردنشون خونه.

سوالات شنیداری

فایل صوتی ۱۶: با توجه به فایل صوتی به سوالات زیر پاسخ دهید.

- Emad and his father are traveling to Yazd. a.True b.False
- Wind turbines use wind to produce electricity. a.True b.False
- Emad was surprised because the big fans were actually.....
a) air conditioners b) solar panels c) machines d) wind turbines
- A wind turbine works the of a fan.
a) same b) type c) opposite d) size
- These wind turbines me of what I read about using wind power in Yazd's buildings.
- They are natural air-cooling systems and can be used instead of electrical

فایل صوتی ۱۷: با توجه به فایل صوتی درستی جمله را با True و جمله نادرست را با False مشخص کنید.

- Energy is the ability to do work. a) True b) False
- Fossil fuels are renewable and can be easily replaced. a) True b) False
- Fossil fuels the main sources of energy. a) True b) False
- Using fossil fuels does not harm the environment. a) True b) False

فایل صوتی ۱۸: با توجه به فایل صوتی گزینه صحیح را انتخاب کنید.

- Why do scientists call certain energy sources "clean energy"?

- a) Because they are used only in rural areas b) Because they do not pollute the earth
c) Because they are cheap to produce d) Because they are made from fossil fuels
12. Which of the following is NOT mentioned as a clean energy resource in the passage?
a) Coal b) Wind
c) Sunshine d) Tides
13. What is a key characteristic of clean energy mentioned in the passage?
a) It is always available at night b) It is non-renewable
c) It is made from fossil fuels d) It can be replaced
14. What happens when renewable energy resources are used?
a) Energy becomes less reliable b) The demand for fossil fuels increases
c) The demand for fossil fuels is reduced d) The earth becomes more polluted

فایل صوتی ۱۹: با توجه به فایل صوتی جای خالی را با کلمه ی مناسب کامل کنید.

The most (15) type of clean energy is the solar power. Solar energy is produced by the radiation that reaches the earth. People have used the sun as a heat (16) for thousands of years. Iranians, for instance, use special (17) and arrangements of windows, balconies and yards to get the most sunshine. Different types of (18) might also be used in building the houses. This keeps people warm during cold seasons and cool (19) hot days of the year.

فایل صوتی ۲۰: با توجه به فایل صوتی گزینه صحیح را انتخاب کنید.

20. What are two forms of energy that solar energy can be converted into?
a) Wind and nuclear energy b) Coal and oil
c) Sound and light d) Heat and electricity
21. What are solar collectors used for?
a) To cool buildings during summer b) To store rainwater
c) To absorb sunlight and produce solar power d) To collect wind energy
23. Which of the following is NOT mentioned as a use of solar energy?
a) Running cars b) Heating swimming pools
c) Powering watches d) Providing electricity for space stations
24. Why are clean energy resources widely used in many countries?
a) To keep cities and villages clean b) To reduce electricity bills
c) To replace all traditional energy sources d) To increase fossil fuel consumption

فایل صوتی ۲۱: هر کدام از جملات ستون A را به عبارت مناسب در ستون B وصل کنید.

A

B

24. Why didn't Rasoul go to the new restaurant last night?

a) They had never eaten at that restaurant before.

25. What kind of sauce had Rasoul already tasted at home?

b) It was cheaper than meals they had

26. Rasoul thought the food was than meals they had eaten elsewhere.

c). They had gone to the that restaurant the weekend before

d) Pomegranate

فایل صوتی ۲۲: هر کدام از جملات ستون A را به عبارت مناسب در ستون B وصل کنید.

A	B
27. Who came over for dinner on Thursday?	a) she had already been to the museum once before.
28. Had Samira ever visited the Museum of Holy Defense before?	b) their mothers arrived and took them home after dinner.
29. Samira said her friends left after they	c) Samira said Yeganeh and Kiana came over for dinner.
	d) they stayed until midnight and watched a movie together.

فایل صوتی ۲۳: با توجه به فایل صوتی جاهای خالی را کامل کنید.

Last night I left work late at around 9 pm. When I came out of the office, most people had (30) Who gone home. The street was very dark and quiet. I hadn't (31) Who such a thing before. While I was walking, a car pulled over. I looked at the driver. I was sure I had seen this man before. I (32) Who can it be? He waved at me and came out of the car. He asked if he could drive me home. (33) Who I remembered.

Answer key:

- 1.b 2.a 3. d 4.c 5.remind 6.air conditioners 7.a 8.b 9.a 10. b
 11.b 12.a 13.d 14.c 15.common 16. source 17.design 18.material 19.during
 20.d 21.c 22.a 23. a 24. c 25. a 26. b 27.c 28.a 29.b 30. already
 31. experienced 32. wondered 33. Suddenly

Writing

نوشتن پاراگراف

پاراگراف مجموعه‌ای از چند جمله است که همگی درباره‌ی یک ایده‌ی اصلی حرف می‌زنند.

هر پاراگراف سه بخش اصلی دارد:

۱. Topic Sentence (جمله‌ی موضوعی)
۲. Supporting Sentences (جملات پشتیبان)
۳. Concluding Sentence (جمله‌ی نتیجه‌گیری)

Topic Sentence

- اولین جمله‌ی پاراگراف.
- موضوع اصلی پاراگراف را معرفی می‌کند.
- به خواننده می‌گه: این پاراگراف درباره‌ی چیه.

مثال:

My favorite hobby is playing football because it makes me healthy and happy.

این جمله به خواننده می‌گه پاراگراف درباره‌ی فوتبال و دلیل علاقه نویسنده است.

Supporting Sentences

این جملات اطلاعات، مثال‌ها یا توضیحاتی هستن که از جمله‌ی موضوعی حمایت می‌کنن. اونها جزئیات بیشتری درباره‌ی موضوع می‌دن.

- وسط پاراگراف قرار می‌گیرن
- ایده‌ی جمله‌ی موضوعی رو توضیح می‌دهن.
- می‌تونن دلیل بیان، مثال بزنن یا یک داستان کوتاه تعریف کنن.

عبارت‌های کاربردی برای Supporting Sentences

- *This is because...* → برای آوردن دلیل
- *For example...* → برای آوردن مثال
- *For instance...* → برای آوردن نمونه
- *One reason is that...* → برای آوردن دلیل
- *Another reason is...* → دلیل دوم
- *In my experience...* → تجربه شخصی

مثال‌ها برای موضوع فوتبال:

- *Playing football helps me stay fit.* (دلیل)
- *It is a good way to spend time with my friends.* (دلیل)
- *For example, last week we played a match at school, and it was exciting.* (مثال)

مثال‌های دیگه:

- *One reason is that the weather is warm and fresh.* (دلیل)
- *For example, flowers bloom everywhere and the air smells nice.* (مثال)
- *Another reason is that many festivals happen in spring.* (دلیل)

Concluding Sentence

این جمله آخرین جمله‌ی پاراگرافه و خلاصه‌ای از ایده‌ی اصلی ارائه می‌ده یا یک نظر نهایی بیان می‌کنه.

- آخرین جمله‌ی پاراگرافه.
- ایده‌ی اصلی را دوباره، اما با کلمات دیگه، تکرار می‌کنه.
- مثل خداحافظی کردن در پایانه.

عبارت‌های کاربردی برای Concluding Sentences

- *In short,...*
- *In conclusion,...*
- *To sum up,...*
- *Therefore,...*

All in all, ... •

In the end, ... •

مثال پاراگراف فوتبال

In short, football is the best hobby for me.

مثال های دیگر:

In conclusion, Iran's culture is both ancient and deeply meaningful.

To sum up, reading books is one of the best ways to learn and grow.

نمونه پاراگراف کامل

My favorite hobby is playing football because it makes me healthy and happy. Playing football helps me stay fit. It is also a good way to spend time with my friends. For example, last week we played a match at school, and it was very exciting. In short, football is the best hobby for me.

تمرین ۱: نوشتن جملات پشتیبان

به جمله‌ی موضوعی زیر نگاه کن و دو جمله‌ی پشتیبان بنویس که از ایده‌ی اصلی حمایت کنن. از عبارت‌های پیشنهادی مثل *for example, in addition, because* استفاده کن.

عبارت‌های پیشنهادی برای شروع:

For example, •

In addition, •

One reason is that •

This shows that •

Topic Sentence: *Iran is famous for its traditional celebrations*

.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....

Answer key:

For example, Nowruz is celebrated with music, dancing, and special foods. In addition, people visit relatives and decorate their homes with flowers.

تمرین ۲: نوشتن جمله‌ی نتیجه‌گیری

به پاراگراف زیر نگاه کن و یک جمله‌ی نتیجه‌گیری بنویس که ایده‌ی اصلی رو خلاصه کنه. از عبارت‌هایی مثل *In conclusion, Overall, To sum up* استفاده کن.

عبارت‌های پیشنهادی برای شروع:

In conclusion, •

Overall, •

To sum up, •

All in all, •

Iran has many beautiful cities. Isfahan is known for its bridges and mosques. Shiraz is famous for its gardens and poetry. Tabriz has a rich history and a vibrant bazaar.

Answer key:

In conclusion, Iran's cities offer a unique mix of history, culture, and beauty.

تمرین ترکیبی: ساخت یک پاراگراف کامل

با استفاده از جمله‌ی موضوعی زیر، یک پاراگراف کامل بنویس که شامل جمله‌ی موضوعی، دو جمله‌ی پشتیبان، و یک جمله‌ی نتیجه‌گیری باشد.

Topic: Iranian food

راهنما:

- جمله‌ی اول: معرفی موضوع
- جمله‌های دوم و سوم: مثال یا توضیح
- جمله‌ی آخر: جمع‌بندی

Answer key:

Iranian food is delicious and full of variety. For example, kebabs are popular and come in many styles. In addition, dishes like Ghormeh sabzi and Fesenjan are full of flavor and tradition. Overall, Iranian cuisine reflects the country's rich culture and love for good food.

نمونه سوال

با استفاده از تمام عبارات داده شده زیر، یک پاراگراف برای موضوع داده شده بنویسید. پاراگراف باید شامل جملات (Supporting Sentences)، (Topic Sentence) و (Concluding Sentence) باشد

1. Sport:

- healthy body
- free time
- teamwork and discipline
- strong and energetic

2. Hafez:

- great poet
- born in 8th century
- Diwan of Hafez
- loved by Iranian

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

3. Technology

- easier life
- fast communication
- useful in education
- modern medicine

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

4. Smoking

- harmful habit
- lung disease
- waste of money
- avoid smoking

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

5. Charity

- helping others
- poor people
- sense of happiness
- better society

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

Answer key:

1. Sport is very important. One reason is that it helps us have a healthy body. In addition, we can enjoy our free time by playing sports. For example, team games teach cooperation and discipline. This shows that sport makes us strong and energetic. Overall, sport is a key part of a healthy life

2. Hafez was a great poet. He was born in the 8th century. His poems are full of wisdom. In addition, many people read the Diwan of Hafez. This shows that his poetry is loved and respected by Iranians. In conclusion, Hafez remains one of the most important figures in Persian literature.

3. Technology makes life easier. In my experience it helps people communicate quickly. In addition, technology is useful in education. For instance, students can learn new subjects online. This shows that technology improves learning and modern life. To sum up, technology plays a very important role in our daily life.

4. Smoking is a harmful habit. It can cause lung disease. In addition, smoking is a waste of money. This shows that smoking is dangerous for health and finances. All in all, people should avoid smoking to stay healthy.

5. Charity means helping others. It helps poor people have a better life. Charity gives a sense of happiness to both giver and receiver. It also improves society. In conclusion, practicing charity is beneficial for everyone.

سوالات نهایی

در متن زیر Not Sentence Supporting را مشخص کرده و در پاسخنامه بنویسید (نهایی ۱۴۰۱).

1. Ants are interesting insects. Like all insects, they have six legs. Each leg has three joints. Yesterday, my sister saw an ant. The legs of ants are very strong, which help ants run very quickly. If a man could run as fast for his size as an ant can, he could run as fast as a racehorse. Ants can lift 20 times their own body weight. So, they are amazing and odd insects.

Answer key:

1. yesterday my sister saw an ant

برای پاراگراف داده شده، یک جمله موضوعی (sentence Topic) و یک جمله نتیجه گیری (Sentence Concluding) بنویسید.

Energy (1) ----- Without it, we would have a harder time because most of our activities like cooking a dinner, heating a house, lighting a street, keeping a hospital open, running a factory all require energy. It's responsible to make everything happen and it is used by people, animals, plants, etc. Thus, (2) ----- (نهایی)

(۱۴۰۲)

Technology (3) ----- It has offered important changes in education. For instance, the number of students taking courses online has increased. These courses provide a structured educational experience for both teachers and students. It also allows them to learn a subject effectively. At the same time, it gives them 24-hour access to learning materials anywhere at any time. Therefore, (4) ----- (نهایی ۱۴۰۳)

Answer key:

1. is very important in our life.
2. energy is at the heart of everybody's life.
3. Technology has helped education a lot.
4. Therefore, technology is helpful for teachers and learners.

با توجه به پاراگراف داده شده، به سوالهای زیر پاسخ دهید .

Saving electricity seems very essential these days. The cost of producing electricity has increased and families must pay high bills. In the process of generating electricity, they consume a large amount of resources of the earth and produce lots of pollution. People experience long hours without electricity at night. Hospitals, schools and many other important places will be unable to perform their activities normally. These are only some negative effects of being careless about saving electricity. Thus, (نهایی ۱۴۰۴)

1. The topic sentence of the paragraph is
2. The supporting sentences of the paragraph
 - a. tell a short story
 - b. explain the idea in the topic sentence
 - c. give reasons
3. Write a concluding sentence for the above paragraph.

Answer key:

1. Saving electricity seems very essential these days
2. b or c
3. saving electricity is important to everyone

با استفاده از عبارات داده شده زیر، یک پاراگراف با قالب صحیح با موضوع داده شده در پاسخبرگ بنویسید. پاراگراف باید شامل حداقل یک جمله Topic Sentence، سه جمله Supporting Sentences، و یک جمله Concluding Sentence باشد.

1. Solar energy (نهایی ۱۴۰۱)
 - common type of clean energy
 - as a heat source for thousands of years
 - heating water and air in homes and buildings

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

2. Hafez (نهایی ۱۴۰۲)

- Job: great Iranian poet
- Date of Birth: sometime between the years 1310 and 1337 A.D
- Place of birth: Shiraz
- The name of famous book: Divan
- Type of poetry: Ghazal

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

3. Charity (نهایی ۱۴۰۳)

- the act of giving help to those in need
- a kind of voluntary work
- giving a sense of happiness
- helping the poor to have a better living

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

4. pollution (نهایی ۱۴۰۴)

- a serious problem in the world
- air and water pollution
- causing diseases
- destroying nature

.....

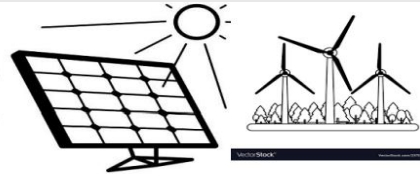
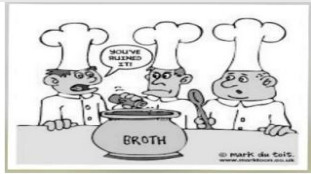
.....

Answer key:

1. Solar energy is a common type of clean energy. People have used it as a heat source for thousands of years. Today, it helps heat water and air in homes and buildings. It is safe for the environment and easy to use. Thus, solar energy is useful and important in our daily lives.
2. Hafez was a great Iranian poet. He was born in Shiraz sometime between the years 1310 and 1337 A.D. His famous book is called Divan, which includes many beautiful ghazals. He is known for his deep and emotional poetry. In conclusion, Hafez is one of the most important poets in Iranian history.
3. Charity is the act of giving help to those in need. It is a kind of voluntary work that many people do with love. Charity gives a sense of happiness to the giver and the receiver. It also helps the poor to have a better living. To sum up, charity makes the world a kinder place for everyone.
4. Pollution is a serious problem in the world. It includes air and water pollution that harm people and animals. These types of pollution can cause many diseases in humans. They also destroy nature and make the environment unsafe. Therefore, pollution must be controlled to protect life and the planet.

نمونه سوال درس سوم

۱. جمله مربوط به هر شکل را پیدا انتخاب کنید .



1. solar panels are installed on the roofs to absorb sunlight. () **C**
 2. wind turbines are used to produce electricity from wind power () **D**
 3. Too many cooks spoil the broth () **A**
 4. plants absorb carbon dioxide. () **B**

۲. با استفاده از کلمات داده شده، جمله های زیر را کامل کنید. (یک کلمه اضافه است).

variety / use up / resources / replace / demand / consume / fossil

5. The for organic food is increasing.
 6. They do a of fitness activities.
 7. Oil, coal and natural gas are three common fuels.
 8. Don't all the milk, we need some for breakfast.
 9. My mother carefully the China plate on the shelf.
 10. The new light bulbs less electricity.

۳. در هر گروه از کلمات داده شده کلمه ی ناهماهنگ را مشخص کنید.

- | | | | |
|-----------------|----------------|------------|---------------|
| 11. a. coal | b. natural gas | c. oil | d. sunlight |
| 12. a. generate | b. produce | c. create | d. convert |
| 13. a. tide | b. wind | c. turbine | d. hydropower |
| 14. a. water | b. sunlight | c. wind | d. kinetic |

۴. گزینه مناسب را انتخاب کنید.

- | | |
|-------------|---|
| 15. forever | a. to put something back in the right place |
| 16. tide | b. to change in form or character |
| 17. convert | c. the rise and fall of the sea |
| 18. absorb | d. for all time |
| | e. to take something in, especially gradually |

۵. شکل درست کلمات داخل پرانتز را از بین گزینه های داخل پرانتز انتخاب کنید.

19. The performance (has already started/ had already started) when we came in the hall .
 20. The airplane (had left/ would leave) the airport by the time we arrived .
 21. To avoid polluting the nature, clean energy (should use/ should be used) .
 22. Jane didn't go to the party because she (hasn't been invited/ hadn't been invited).

۶. شکل صحیح فعل داخل پرانتز را در جای خالی بنویسید.

23. She was upset because she a bad score. (get)
 24. They gave me some money back because I too much. (pay)
 25. The bill before leaving the restaurant. (must/pay)

26. Wind into electricity. (can/change)

۷. گزینه صحیح را انتخاب کنید.

27. The waste about at 9 every night.

- a. should collect b. collect c. collected d. is collected

28. I lunch before I went out.

- a. am eating b. will eat c. had eaten d. eat

29. Some dangerous gases when we burn garbage.

- a. was produced b. produce c. may produce d. may be produced

30. The traffic rules very carefully by everyone.

- a. must be obeyed b. should obey c. are obeying d. has been obeyed

۸. با هر گروه از کلمات زیر یک جمله بنویسید .

31. went to the zoo / had never seen/ Sara/ a bear/ before /she/. /

32. be / by the teacher / the parents / called / should / . /

۹. با توجه به متن به سوالات آن پاسخ دهید.

Hydropower is a type of renewable energy. It uses water to make electricity. Water moves in a large cycle and then goes back to the ocean. The energy of this water cycle produces electricity. Because the water cycle is an endless system, hydropower is a renewable energy. When falling or running water is turned into electricity, it is called hydroelectric power or hydropower. Turbines convert the water energy into electricity which is then used for houses and businesses. This clean renewable energy is used in some countries to keep their cities and villages clean. In this way, fewer fossil fuels are consumed each year, and they are saved for future.

33. type of renewable energy is called hydropower. a) True b) False

34. Turbines convert the water energy into electricity. a) True b) False

35. The passage says that clean energy is used in some of countries to keep the cities

.....

- a. hot b. renewable c. clean d. endless

36. When fewer fossil fuels are used each year, they are for future.

- a. saved b. consumed c. used up d. decreased

۱۰. با توجه به متن به سوالات آن پاسخ دهید.

Energy is the ability to do work. It can take a variety of forms: mechanical, electrical, chemical, and nuclear. To produce any type of energy, the resources of the earth are used. The main resources of the earth are fossil fuels such as natural gas, oil, and coal. We get most of our energy from these fossil fuels, but this is harmful to the environment. Fossil fuels are nonrenewable and cannot be replaced easily. Once we use them up, they're gone forever. They are not clean as they pollute water or air. In recent years, scientists try to use other types of energy resources. They call them clean energy resources because they do not pollute the earth. Clean energy is renewable. It is made from resources that can be replaced, like wind, water, sunshine, tides, and plants. The most common type of clean energy is the solar power. Solar energy is produced by the radiation that reaches the earth. People have used the sun as a heat source for thousands of years. Iranians, for instance, use special designs and arrangements of windows, balconies and yards to get the most



۷. گزینه صحیح را انتخاب کنید.

27. is collected 28. had eaten 29. may be produced 30. must be obeyed

۸. با هر گروه از کلمات زیر یک جمله بنویسید.

31. Sara had never seen a bear before she went to the zoo.

32. The parents should be called by the teacher.

۹. با توجه به متن به سوالات آن پاسخ دهید.

33. True 34. True 35. clean 36. saved

۱۰. با توجه به متن به سوالات آن پاسخ دهید.

37. True 38. True 39. c (aren't replaced) 40. d (radiation)

۱۱. یک پاراگراف با عنوان **Saadi Shirazi** بنویسید.

41. Saadi Shirazi was a great Iranian poet born in 606 in Shiraz. He is most famous for his two masterpieces, *Bustan* and *Gulistan*, which are among the greatest treasures of Persian literature. In his works, Saadi presents moral stories, wise advice, and beautiful poetry that has inspired readers for centuries. His writings emphasize humanity, kindness, and social justice. Today, Saadi is celebrated worldwide as one of the greatest poets of all time, and his works continue to influence literature and culture.

نمونه سوال نوبت دوم

نهایی ۱۴۰۴

Listening

دانش آموزان عزیز، به فایل صوتی گوش دهید، سپس جملات درست را با **True** و جملات نادرست را با **False** مشخص کنید.

1. The school has more than one sports team. a. True b. False
2. He has played for the school's volleyball team for three years. a. True b. False
3. He won't play on the school's team anymore. a. True b. False
4. He might play volleyball in the university. a. True b. False

دانش آموزان عزیز، در این بخش به مکالمه بین رضا و توریست گوش دهید، سپس گزینه صحیح را انتخاب کنید.

5. They don't sell in the store .
a. pottery b. metal work c. tilework
6. The tourist likes to buy a(n) , but it seems expensive.
a. Persian carpet b. Isfahan Termeh c. Qashqai Gabbeh
7. How much discount will the tourist get?
a. 85 percent b. 30 percent c. 20 percent
8. Which one is correct based on what you've just listened to?
a. Reza works in the store all the time.
b. Everyone in Reza's family helps their business.
c. For more information, the tourist can check their website.

دانش آموزان عزیز، به فایل صوتی با دقت گوش دهید. سپس برای هر یک از جملات ناقص در ستون A، گزینه مناسب از ستون B را انتخاب کرده و در پاسخنامه بنویسید. (یک گزینه در ستون B اضافی است).

A

B

- | | |
|---|--|
| 9. When you travel to a new country, ... | a. can be a problem in a new country |
| 10. Asking for directions... | b. are games, quizzes, and flashcards. |
| 11. Available language apps ... | c. you don't speak their language. |
| 12. Different ways to learn a new language | d. it can be hard to talk to people. |
| | e. help you learn a language easily. |

Vocabulary

باتوجه به تصاویر، گزینه مناسب را انتخاب کنید و در پاسخنامه بنویسید. (یک جمله اضافی است).



- a. Police use traffic signs to control speed limits and road conditions.
- b. He is doing wildlife photography for a nature magazine.
- c. A baby's heartbeat is nearly twice as fast as an adult's.
- d. Doctors say it is too early to measure the effectiveness of the drug.

e. For a while, he imagined that he was a rich man living in a big house.

برای هر کلمه مشخص شده در ستون A، تعریف مناسبی از ستون B انتخاب کنید. (یک تعریف اضافی است).

- | A | B |
|--|---|
| 17. Iran makes up nearly 1.1 % of the world's population | a. people who spend a lot of time watching TV |
| 18. A lot of kids today are overweight couch potatoes | b. to be different from each other |
| 19. I tried to stay calm and just listen to him. | c. who or what a person is |
| 20. We don't know the identity of the man in the picture | d. to form a thing, or number |
| | e. without worry |

گزینه صحیح را انتخاب کنید.

21. Some people eat too much when they are
 a. balanced b. depressed c. fluent d. special
22. It is a(n) in Iran to take your shoes off when you go to the holy places.
 a. strategy b. emotion c. custom d. addiction
23. Son: Mom! I'm in a hurry. Would you please help me?
 Mom: Why do you always at the last minute?
 a. gain b. create c. shut d. pack
24. Tourist: What is your favorite food?
 Zahra: Rice and fish. Rice is the most food in Iran.
 a. popular b. sociable c. harmful d. physical

با استفاده از کلمات داده شده، مکالمه زیر را کامل کنید. (یک کلمه اضافی است).

vary / weave / unique / appreciate / prevent

Farzad: Hi. Have you ever thought about how different languages and cultures are?

Saman: Yeah, for sure! Every culture has something (25) For example, in my city, people

(26) beautiful rugs by hand.

Farzad: Wow, that sounds great.

Saman: You should try it sometime. Also, I really like the diversity of languages.

Farzad: I know, languages (27) greatly from region to region.

Saman: Yeah, and I (28) all these differences.

Grammar

گزینه صحیح را انتخاب کنید.

29. A: Do you often see Ali in the Spanish class?
 B: No. In fact, I him for the last two weeks.
 a. haven't seen b. don't see c. didn't see d. won't see
30. A: Do you know languages exist in the world?
 B: Yes, I have information about it.
 a. how much / a lot of b. how many / some c. how much / many d. how many / a few
31. A: How much do cinema tickets cost?
 B: I am not sure. Why don't you check it online?
 a. fifty nine b. two hundreds c. twenty and four d. two hundred

32. A: Let's play a computer game this afternoon.

B: It depends. If it doesn't rain, I my grandparents.

- a. visit b. have visited c. will visit d. visited

با توجه به تصویر جاهای خالی را با کلمات مناسب کامل کنید.

33. A: What do you need for breakfast?

B: I need two (a)..... of (b)....., and three (c)of milk.

شکل صحیح افعال داخل پرانتز را در جاهای خالی بنویسید.

Being online for a long time is a big problem these days. Many students (34)
(decrease) their sleeping time recently, because they surf the net most of the time. If they (35)
..... (not /give up) this bad habit, they (36) (become) sick in the
near future.

جمالت ناقص زیر را با استفاده از کلمات به هم ریخته داخل پرانتز کامل کنید.

37. He often (gets / his weight / depressed / about)

38. When I grow up, I (like him / will / an artist / become)

با توجه به تصویر داده شده جای خالی را کامل کنید.

39. Sima: Dad! Is my shirt ready to wear?

Dad: Just a minute. Iit yet. (to press)

Reading

متن زیر را با دقت بخوانید و به سوالات پاسخ دهید.

Culture is a system of shared beliefs that are common in a society. Some cultural elements include food, music, clothing, holidays, values, behaviors, and artifacts. Learning to respect other cultures is important for having new experience and learning about the world. One of the first things to learn about other cultures is to simply accept that there are many different cultures other than our own culture. One of the most important ways to learn to become respectful of other cultures is to spend some time reflecting on our own. Then it is important to understand something about other cultures.

For those who want to learn about other cultures, but do not know where to start, a great place to start is reading about the cultures that interest them. In today's world, if we all are able to know about other cultures, and respect them, life would be easier for most of us.

40. Culture is only a combination of food, clothing, and holidays. a. True b. False

41. Respecting other cultures often makes our lives easier. a. True b. False

42. Spending some time reflecting on our own is one of the most important ways to learn to become respectful of other cultures.

43. A system of shared beliefs that are in a society is called culture.

44. How can one learn about other cultures?

متن زیر را با دقت بخوانید و جدول زیر را با اطلاعات خواسته شده کامل کنید.

Language is a powerful tool that humans use to communicate with each other. Verbal and non-verbal communication has become the key to success of people in their daily life. Verbal communication, using words instead of gestures, is the necessary tool for communication. Non-verbal communication has diverse forms such as body language, gestures, facial expressions, sign language, etc. All languages have spoken forms, but some of them don't have written forms.

Surprisingly, there are about 7000 languages in the world. Of these languages, more than 2000 languages are in Africa, 1000 in Americas, more than 2250 in Asia, about 230 in Europe and more than 1300 in Oceania. About 548 languages have fewer than 99 speakers, making nearly 8 percent of the world's languages. We call them "endangered languages". As the speakers of such languages grow old and die, their languages will die, too.

No.	Scan the passage for ...	Answer
45	The percent of endangered languages:	
46	The continent with the largest number of languages:	
47	The reference of the underlined "their" in the last line:	
48	The number of languages with fewer than 99 speakers:	
49	An example of non-verbal communication:	
50	Two forms of language:	

متن زیر که در باره هوش مصنوعی است را با دقت بخوانید و به سوالات پاسخ دهید.

Artificial Intelligence, or AI, is the ability of a computer or a robot to do activities that usually need human intelligence. These tasks and activities include understanding languages, recognizing pictures, solving problems, and learning from experience. AI is used in many parts of our lives today, like virtual assistance, self-driving cars, and suggestion systems on websites. AI helps doctors cure diseases and suggests good medicines in healthcare. AI is also changing education in many ways. Many schools and universities use AI tools to help students learn better. These tools can check how well students are doing, show what they need to work on, and give lessons that meet their needs. AI can give quick feedback on homework and tests, helping students learn faster. Teachers can also use AI to save time on grading and making lesson plans.

AI has many good uses; however, some people worry about its bad effects. They think AI might take away jobs. Others are also worried that AI might make mistakes. Despite these worries, many specialists believe that if AI is used carefully and with good rules, it can help society a lot. So, people, companies, and governments need to work together to use AI in a good and fair way.

51. AI can understand languages and recognize pictures. a. True b. False
52. AI is mostly used in computers and has no use in cars. a. True b. False
53. AI tools can help teachers to grade and make lesson plans. a. True b. False
54. What does the underlined "these" in paragraph one refer to?
a. schools b. tools c. universities d. students
55. What is Artificial Intelligence?
56. Why do some people worry about AI?

Writing

کلمات مشخص شده متن زیر را بر اساس نقش دستوری آن ها در جدول بنویسید.

57. Technology has influenced the lives of people rapidly in this century. It has helped researchers everywhere to find anti-cancer medicines.

a	b	c	d	e	f
Object	Adverb of time	Verb	Adverb of manner	Subject	Adverb of place
.....

شکل صحیح افعال داخل پرانتز را در جاهای خالی بنویسید.

I know that (58)(do) daily exercise is useful for everyone. That's why I usually go (59) (jog) every other day. I have also decided (60).....(not smoke) anymore. Besides, I am thinking about (61)(live) in a small village.

با توجه به تصاویر داده شده، جملات را کامل کنید.

62. A: What does the doctor expect his patient to do?

B: He his blood pressure regularly. (control)



63. A: What is the boy good at?

B: He (cycle)

شکل صحیح کلمات مشخص شده در جملات زیر را که دارای اشتباه نگارشی است، بنویسید

64. Can you **finish** clean the room soon?

65. The tourist was fortunate **receive** a nice collection of Iranian handicrafts.

66. Without **use** notes, our teacher can speak about addiction for two hours.

Answer key:

دانش آموزان عزیز، به فایل صوتی گوش دهید، سپس جملات درست را با **True** و جملات نادرست را با **False** مشخص کنید.

1. (a / True) 2. (b / False) 3. (a / True) 4. (a / True)

دانش آموزان عزیز، در این بخش به مکالمه بین رضا و توریست گوش دهید، سپس گزینه صحیح را انتخاب کنید.

5. (b) 6. (a) 7. (c) 8. (b)

دانش آموزان عزیز، به فایل صوتی با دقت گوش دهید. سپس برای هر یک از جملات ناقص در ستون A، گزینه مناسب از ستون B را انتخاب کرده و در پاسخنامه بنویسید. (یک گزینه در ستون B اضافی است).

9. (d) 10. (a) 11. (e) 12. (b)

باتوجه به تصاویر، گزینه مناسب را انتخاب کنید و در پاسخنامه بنویسید. (یک جمله اضافی است).

13. (c) 14. (a) 15. (e) 16. (b)

برای هر کلمه مشخص شده در ستون A، تعریف مناسبی از ستون B انتخاب کنید. (یک تعریف اضافی است)

17. (d) 18. (a) 19. (e) 20. (c)

گزینه صحیح را انتخاب کنید.

21. (b) 22. (c) 23. (d) 24. (a)

با استفاده از کلمات داده شده، مکالمه زیر را کامل کنید. (یک کلمه اضافی است).

25. unique 26. weave 27. vary 28. appreciate

گزینه صحیح را انتخاب کنید.

29. (a) 30. (b) 31. (d) 32. (c)

با توجه به تصویر جاهای خالی را با کلمات مناسب کامل کنید.

33. a. loaves b. bread c. bottles

شکل صحیح افعال داخل پرانتز را در جاهای خالی بنویسید.

34. have decreased 35. don't give up 36. will become

جمالت ناقص زیر را با استفاده از کلمات به هم ریخته داخل پرانتز کامل کنید.

37. gets depressed about his weight
0.25 0.25 0.25 0.25

38. will become an artist like him
0.25 0.25 0.25 0.25

با توجه به تصویر داده شده جای خالی را کامل کنید.

39. haven't pressed
0.5 0.5

متن زیر را با دقت بخوانید و به سوالات پاسخ دهید.

40. (b / False) 41. (a / True) 42. culture 43. common

44. (By) reading about the cultures that interest them.
0.5 0.25 0.25

متن زیر را با دقت بخوانید و جدول زیر را با اطلاعات خواسته شده کامل کنید.

45. 8 (eight) 46. Asia 47. (the) speakers 48. 548
49. body language / gestures / facial expressions / sign language
50. spoken and written
0.25 0.25

متن زیر که در باره هوش مصنوعی است را با دقت بخوانید و به سوالات پاسخ دهید.

51. (a / True) 52. (b / False) 53. (a / True) 54. (b / tools)

55. (AI is) the ability of a computer or a robot to do activities that usually need human intelligence.

56. (Because they think AI) might take away jobs, and might make mistakes.
0.75 0.25
0.5 0.5

کلمات مشخص شده متن زیر را بر اساس نقش دستوری آن ها در جدول بنویسید.

57. a. researchers b. in this century c. has helped d. rapidly e. technology
f. everywhere

شکل صحیح افعال داخل پرانتز را در جاهای خالی بنویسید.

58. doing 59. jogging 60. not to smoke 61. living

با توجه به تصاویر داده شده، جمالت را کامل کنید

62. He expects him to control
0.25 0.75

63. He is good at cycling
0.25 0.75

شکل صحیح کلمات مشخص شده در جمالت زیر را که دارای اشتباه نگارشی است، بنویسید

64. cleaning 65. to receive 66. using